

Verified Efficient Implementation of Gabow's Strongly Connected Components Algorithm

Peter Lammich

February 23, 2021

Abstract

We present an Isabelle/HOL formalization of Gabow's algorithm for finding the strongly connected components of a directed graph. Using data refinement techniques, we extract efficient code that performs comparable to a reference implementation in Java. Our style of formalization allows for re-using large parts of the proofs when defining variants of the algorithm. We demonstrate this by verifying an algorithm for the emptiness check of generalized Büchi automata, re-using most of the existing proofs.

Contents

1 Introduction	4
1.1 Skeleton for Gabow's SCC Algorithm	5
1.2 Statistics Setup	5
1.3 Abstract Algorithm	6
1.3.1 Preliminaries	6
1.3.2 Invariants	7
1.3.3 Abstract Skeleton Algorithm	10
1.3.4 Invariant Preservation	12
1.3.5 Consequences of Invariant when Finished	33
1.4 Refinement to Gabow's Data Structure	33
1.4.1 Preliminaries	33
1.4.2 Gabow's Datastructure	34
1.4.3 Refinement of the Operations	39
1.4.4 Refined Skeleton Algorithm	56
1.5 Enumerating the SCCs of a Graph	58
1.6 Specification	59
1.7 Extended Invariant	59
1.8 Definition of the SCC-Algorithm	59
1.9 Preservation of Invariant Extension	60
1.10 Main Correctness Proof	65
1.11 Refinement to Gabow's Data Structure	66
1.12 Safety-Property Model-Checker	70
1.13 Finding Path to Error	70
1.13.1 Nontrivial Paths	70
1.14 Lasso Finding Algorithm for Generalized Büchi Graphs	71
1.15 Specification	71
1.16 Invariant Extension	72
1.17 Definition of the Lasso-Finding Algorithm	72
1.18 Invariant Preservation	74
1.19 Main Correctness Proof	87
1.20 Emptiness Check	88
1.21 Refinement	89
1.21.1 Addition of Explicit Accepting Sets	89
1.21.2 Refinement to Gabow's Data Structure	93
1.22 Constructing a Lasso from Counterexample	108
1.22.1 Lassos in GBAs	108
1.23 Code Generation for the Skeleton Algorithm	113
1.24 Statistics	114
1.25 Automatic Refinement Setup	115
1.26 Generating the Code	116
1.27 Code Generation for SCC-Computation	119
1.28 Automatic Refinement to Efficient Data Structures	119

1.29	Correctness Theorem	120
1.30	Extraction of Benchmark Code	121
1.31	Implementation of Safety Property Model Checker	121
1.32	Workset Algorithm	121
1.33	Refinement to efficient data structures	127
1.34	Autoref Setup	127
1.35	Nontrivial paths	128
1.36	Code Generation for GBG Lasso Finding Algorithm	130
1.37	Autoref Setup	130
1.38	Automatic Refinement	131
1.39	Main Correctness Theorem	136
1.40	Autoref Setup for <i>igb-graph.find-lasso-spec</i>	137
2	Conclusion	138

1 Introduction

A strongly connected component (SCC) of a directed graph is a maximal subset of mutually reachable nodes. Finding the SCCs is a standard problem from graph theory with applications in many fields ([19, Chap. 4.2]).

This formalization accompanies our conference paper [11], where we describe the used formalization techniques.

There are several algorithms to partition the nodes of a graph into SCCs, the main ones being the Kosaraju-Sharir algorithm[20], Tarjan’s algorithm[21], and the class of path-based algorithms[17, 15, 3, 1, 5].

In this formalization, we present the verification of Gabow’s path-based SCC-algorithm[5] within the theorem prover Isabelle/HOL[16]. Using refinement techniques and a collection of efficient verified data structures, we extract Standard ML (SML)[14] code from the formalization. Our verified algorithm has a performance comparable to a reference implementation in Java, taken from Sedgewick and Wayne’s textbook on algorithms[19, Chap. 4.2].

Our main interest in SCC-algorithms stems from the fact that they can be used for the emptiness check of generalized Büchi automata (GBA), a problem that arises in LTL model checking[22, 6, 2]. Towards this end, we extend the algorithm to check the emptiness of generalized Büchi automata, re-using many of the proofs from the original verification.

Contributions and Related Work Up to our knowledge, we present the first mechanically verified SCC-algorithm, as well as the first mechanically verified SCC-based emptiness check for GBA. Path-based algorithms have already been regarded for the emptiness check of GBAs[18]. However, we are the first to use the data structure proposed by Gabow[5].¹ Finally, our development is a case study for using the Isabelle/HOL Monadic Refinement and Collection Frameworks[12, 13, 9, 10] to engineer a verified, efficient implementation of a quite complex algorithm, while keeping proofs modular and re-usable.

This development is part of the CAVA project[4] to produce a fully verified LTL model checker.

Outline The rest of this formalization is organized as follows: In Section 1.1, we define a skeleton algorithm and show preservation of some general-purpose invariants. In Section 1.5, we define and prove correct an algorithm that takes a directed graph and computes a list of SCCs in topological order. In Section 1.12 we provide a simple safety property mod-

¹Although called Gabow-based algorithm in [18], a union-find data structure is used to implement collapsing of nodes, while Gabow proposes a different data structure[5, pg. 109]

elchecker, which tries to find a path to a node violating a given property in a graph. This is used in Section 1.14, where we define an algorithm that checks the language of a given generalized Büchi graph² (GBG) for emptiness, and returns a counterexample in case of non-emptiness. In the next three sections (1.23, 1.27, 1.31,1.36) we use the Autoref Tool[10] to refine the above algorithms to efficient data structures, and extract SML code using Isabelle/HOL’s code generator[7, 8].

1.1 Skeleton for Gabow’s SCC Algorithm

```

theory Gabow-Skeleton
imports CAVA-Automata.Digraph
begin

locale fr-graph =
  graph G
  for G :: ('v, 'more) graph-rec-scheme
  +
  assumes finite-reachableE-V0[simp, intro!]: finite (E* “ V0)

```

In this theory, we formalize a skeleton of Gabow’s SCC algorithm. The skeleton serves as a starting point to develop concrete algorithms, like enumerating the SCCs or checking emptiness of a generalized Büchi automaton.

1.2 Statistics Setup

We define some dummy-constants that are included into the generated code, and may be mapped to side-effecting ML-code that records statistics and debug information about the execution. In the skeleton algorithm, we count the number of visited nodes, and include a timing for the whole algorithm.

definition *stat-newnode* :: *unit* => *unit* — Invoked if new node is visited
where [*code*]: *stat-newnode* ≡ λ-. ()

definition *stat-start* :: *unit* => *unit* — Invoked once if algorithm starts
where [*code*]: *stat-start* ≡ λ-. ()

definition *stat-stop* :: *unit* => *unit* — Invoked once if algorithm stops
where [*code*]: *stat-stop* ≡ λ-. ()

lemma [*autoref-rules*]:
 (*stat-newnode,stat-newnode*) ∈ *unit-rel* → *unit-rel*
 (*stat-start,stat-start*) ∈ *unit-rel* → *unit-rel*
 (*stat-stop,stat-stop*) ∈ *unit-rel* → *unit-rel*
by *auto*

²GBGs are generalized Büchi automata without labels.

abbreviation $stat_newnode_nres \equiv RETURN (stat_newnode ())$

abbreviation $stat_start_nres \equiv RETURN (stat_start ())$

abbreviation $stat_stop_nres \equiv RETURN (stat_stop ())$

lemma $discard_stat_refine[refine]$:

$m1 \leq m2 \implies stat_newnode_nres \gg m1 \leq m2$

$m1 \leq m2 \implies stat_start_nres \gg m1 \leq m2$

$m1 \leq m2 \implies stat_stop_nres \gg m1 \leq m2$

by $simp_all$

1.3 Abstract Algorithm

In this section, we formalize an abstract version of a path-based SCC algorithm. Later, this algorithm will be refined to use Gabow's data structure.

1.3.1 Preliminaries

definition $path_seg :: 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a\ set$

— Set of nodes in a segment of the path

where $path_seg\ p\ i\ j \equiv \bigcup \{p!k \mid k. i \leq k \wedge k < j\}$

lemma $path_seg_simps[simp]$:

$j \leq i \implies path_seg\ p\ i\ j = \{\}$

$path_seg\ p\ i\ (Suc\ i) = p!i$

unfolding $path_seg_def$

apply $auto []$

apply $(auto\ simp: le_less_Suc_eq) []$

done

lemma $path_seg_drop$:

$\bigcup (set (drop\ i\ p)) = path_seg\ p\ i\ (length\ p)$

unfolding $path_seg_def$

by $(fastforce\ simp: in_set_drop_conv_nth\ Bex_def)$

lemma $path_seg_butlast$:

$p \neq [] \implies path_seg\ p\ 0\ (length\ p - Suc\ 0) = \bigcup (set (butlast\ p))$

apply $(cases\ p\ rule: rev_cases, simp)$

apply $(fastforce\ simp: path_seg_def\ nth_append\ in_set_conv_nth)$

done

definition $idx_of :: 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow nat$

— Index of path segment that contains a node

where $idx_of\ p\ v \equiv THE\ i. i < length\ p \wedge v \in p!i$

lemma idx_of_props :

assumes

$p_disjoint_sym: \forall i\ j\ v. i < length\ p \wedge j < length\ p \wedge v \in p!i \wedge v \in p!j \longrightarrow i = j$

assumes $ON_STACK: v \in \bigcup (set\ p)$

shows
 $idx\text{-of } p \ v < length \ p$ **and**
 $v \in p \ ! \ idx\text{-of } p \ v$
proof –
from *ON-STACK* **obtain** i **where** $i < length \ p \quad v \in p \ ! \ i$
by (*auto simp add: in-set-conv-nth*)
moreover hence $\forall j < length \ p. v \in p \ ! \ j \longrightarrow i=j$
using *p-disjoint-sym* **by** *auto*
ultimately show $idx\text{-of } p \ v < length \ p$
and $v \in p \ ! \ idx\text{-of } p \ v$ **unfolding** *idx-of-def*
by (*metis (lifting) theI'*)
qed

lemma *idx-of-uniq*:
assumes
 $p\text{-disjoint-sym}: \forall i \ j \ v. i < length \ p \wedge j < length \ p \wedge v \in p \ ! \ i \wedge v \in p \ ! \ j \longrightarrow i=j$
assumes $A: i < length \ p \quad v \in p \ ! \ i$
shows $idx\text{-of } p \ v = i$
proof –
from A *p-disjoint-sym* **have** $\forall j < length \ p. v \in p \ ! \ j \longrightarrow i=j$ **by** *auto*
with A **show** *?thesis*
unfolding *idx-of-def*
by (*metis (lifting) the-equality*)
qed

1.3.2 Invariants

The state of the inner loop consists of the path p of collapsed nodes, the set D of finished (done) nodes, and the set pE of pending edges.

type-synonym $'v \text{ abs-state} = 'v \text{ set list} \times 'v \text{ set} \times ('v \times 'v) \text{ set}$

context *fr-graph*

begin

definition $touched :: 'v \text{ set list} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set}$

– Touched: Nodes that are done or on path

where $touched \ p \ D \equiv D \cup \bigcup (set \ p)$

definition $vE :: 'v \text{ set list} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('v \times 'v) \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('v \times 'v) \text{ set}$

– Visited edges: No longer pending edges from touched nodes

where $vE \ p \ D \ pE \equiv (E \cap (touched \ p \ D \times UNIV)) - pE$

lemma $vE\text{-ss-}E: vE \ p \ D \ pE \subseteq E$ – Visited edges are edges

unfolding *vE-def* **by** *auto*

end

locale *outer-invar-loc* – Invariant of the outer loop

= *fr-graph* G **for** $G :: ('v, 'more) \text{ graph-rec-scheme} +$

fixes $it :: 'v \text{ set}$ – Remaining nodes to iterate over

fixes $D :: 'v \text{ set}$ — Finished nodes
assumes $it\text{-initial}: it \subseteq V0$ — Only start nodes to iterate over
assumes $it\text{-done}: V0 - it \subseteq D$ — Nodes already iterated over are visited
assumes $D\text{-reachable}: D \subseteq E^* \text{ `` } V0$ — Done nodes are reachable
assumes $D\text{-closed}: E \text{ `` } D \subseteq D$ — Done is closed under transitions
begin
lemma $locale\text{-this}: outer\text{-invar}\text{-loc } G \text{ it } D \text{ by } unfold\text{-locales}$
definition (in $fr\text{-graph}$) $outer\text{-invar} \equiv \lambda it D. outer\text{-invar}\text{-loc } G \text{ it } D$
lemma $outer\text{-invar}\text{-this}[simp, intro!]: outer\text{-invar} \text{ it } D$
unfolding $outer\text{-invar}\text{-def}$ **apply** $simp$ **by** $unfold\text{-locales}$
end
locale $invar\text{-loc}$ — Invariant of the inner loop
 $= fr\text{-graph } G$
for $G :: ('v, 'more) \text{ graph}\text{-rec}\text{-scheme} +$
fixes $v0 :: 'v$
fixes $D0 :: 'v \text{ set}$
fixes $p :: 'v \text{ set list}$
fixes $D :: 'v \text{ set}$
fixes $pE :: ('v \times 'v) \text{ set}$
assumes $v0\text{-initial}[simp, intro!]: v0 \in V0$
assumes $D\text{-incr}: D0 \subseteq D$
assumes $pE\text{-E}\text{-from}\text{-p}: pE \subseteq E \cap (\bigcup (set p)) \times UNIV$
— Pending edges are edges from path
assumes $E\text{-from}\text{-p}\text{-touched}: E \cap (\bigcup (set p)) \times UNIV \subseteq pE \cup UNIV \times touched$
 $p \ D$
— Edges from path are pending or touched
assumes $D\text{-reachable}: D \subseteq E^* \text{ `` } V0$ — Done nodes are reachable
assumes $p\text{-connected}: Suc \ i < length \ p \implies p!i \times p!Suc \ i \cap (E - pE) \neq \{\}$
— CNodes on path are connected by non-pending edges
assumes $p\text{-disjoint}: \llbracket i < j; j < length \ p \rrbracket \implies p!i \cap p!j = \{\}$
— CNodes on path are disjoint
assumes $p\text{-sc}: U \in set \ p \implies U \times U \subseteq (vE \ p \ D \ pE \cap U \times U)^*$
— Nodes in CNodes are mutually reachable by visited edges
assumes $root\text{-}v0: p \neq [] \implies v0 \in hd \ p$ — Root CNode contains start node
assumes $p\text{-empty}\text{-}v0: p = [] \implies v0 \in D$ — Start node is done if path empty
assumes $D\text{-closed}: E \text{ `` } D \subseteq D$ — Done is closed under transitions

assumes *vE-no-back*: $\llbracket i < j; j < \text{length } p \rrbracket \implies vE \ p \ D \ pE \cap \ p!j \times \ p!i = \{\}$
 — Visited edges do not go back on path
assumes *p-not-D*: $\bigcup (\text{set } p) \cap D = \{\}$ — Path does not contain done nodes

begin

abbreviation *ltouched* **where** *ltouched* \equiv *touched* *p* *D*

abbreviation *lvE* **where** *lvE* \equiv *vE* *p* *D* *pE*

lemma *locale-this*: *invar-loc* *G* *v0* *D0* *p* *D* *pE* **by** *unfold-locales*

definition (**in** *fr-graph*)

invar \equiv $\lambda v0 \ D0 \ (p, D, pE). \text{invar-loc } G \ v0 \ D0 \ p \ D \ pE$

lemma *invar-this*[*simp*, *intro!*]: *invar* *v0* *D0* (*p*, *D*, *pE*)

unfolding *invar-def* **apply** *simp* **by** *unfold-locales*

lemma *finite-reachableE-v0*[*simp*, *intro!*]: *finite* (*E** “{*v0*})

apply (*rule* *finite-subset*[*OF* - *finite-reachableE-V0*])

using *v0-initial* **by** *auto*

lemma *D-vis*: $E \cap D \times UNIV \subseteq lvE$ — All edges from done nodes are visited

unfolding *vE-def* *touched-def* **using** *pE-E-from-p* *p-not-D* **by** *blast*

lemma *vE-touched*: $lvE \subseteq ltouched \times ltouched$

— Visited edges only between touched nodes

using *E-from-p-touched* *D-closed* **unfolding** *vE-def* *touched-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *lvE-ss-E*: $lvE \subseteq E$ — Visited edges are edges

unfolding *vE-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *path-touched*: $\bigcup (\text{set } p) \subseteq ltouched$ **by** (*auto* *simp*: *touched-def*)

lemma *D-touched*: $D \subseteq ltouched$ **by** (*auto* *simp*: *touched-def*)

lemma *pE-by-vE*: $pE = (E \cap \bigcup (\text{set } p) \times UNIV) - lvE$

— Pending edges are edges from path not yet visited

unfolding *vE-def* *touched-def*

using *pE-E-from-p*

by *auto*

lemma *pick-pending*: $p \neq [] \implies pE \cap \text{last } p \times UNIV = (E - lvE) \cap \text{last } p \times UNIV$

— Pending edges from end of path are non-visited edges from end of path

apply (*subst* *pE-by-vE*)

by *auto*

lemma *p-connected'*:

assumes *A*: *Suc* *i* < *length* *p*

shows $p!i \times p!Suc \ i \cap lvE \neq \{\}$

proof —

from *A* *p-not-D* **have** $p!i \in \text{set } p \quad p!Suc \ i \in \text{set } p$ **by** *auto*

with *p-connected*[*OF A*] **show** *?thesis unfolding vE-def touched-def*
by *blast*
qed

end

Termination context *fr-graph*
begin

The termination argument is based on unprocessed edges: Reachable edges from untouched nodes and pending edges.

definition *unproc-edges v0 p D pE* $\equiv (E \cap (E^* \{v0\} - (D \cup \bigcup (set\ p)))) \times UNIV) \cup pE$

In each iteration of the loop, either the number of unprocessed edges decreases, or the path length decreases.

definition *abs-wf-rel v0* $\equiv inv\ image\ (finite\ psubset\ <*lex*>\ measure\ length)$
 $(\lambda(p,D,pE). (unproc\ edges\ v0\ p\ D\ pE, p))$

lemma *abs-wf-rel-wf[simp, intro!]*: *wf (abs-wf-rel v0)*

unfolding *abs-wf-rel-def*

by *auto*

end

1.3.3 Abstract Skeleton Algorithm

context *fr-graph*
begin

definition (**in** *fr-graph*) *initial* $:: 'v \Rightarrow 'v\ set \Rightarrow 'v\ abs\ state$
where *initial v0 D* $\equiv ([\{v0\}], D, (E \cap \{v0\} \times UNIV))$

definition (**in** $-$) *collapse-aux* $:: 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ list$
where *collapse-aux p i* $\equiv take\ i\ p\ @\ [\bigcup (set\ (drop\ i\ p))]$

definition (**in** $-$) *collapse* $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ abs\ state \Rightarrow 'a\ abs\ state$

where *collapse v PDPE* \equiv

let

$(p,D,pE) = PDPE;$

$i = idx\ of\ p\ v;$

$p = collapse\ aux\ p\ i$

in (p,D,pE)

definition (**in** $-$)

select-edge $:: 'a\ abs\ state \Rightarrow ('a\ option \times 'a\ abs\ state)\ nres$

where

select-edge PDPE $\equiv do\ \{$

let $(p,D,pE) = PDPE;$

$e \leftarrow SELECT\ (\lambda e. e \in pE \cap last\ p \times UNIV);$

```

  case e of
    None  $\Rightarrow$  RETURN (None,(p,D,pE))
  | Some (u,v)  $\Rightarrow$  RETURN (Some v, (p,D,pE - {(u,v)}))
  }

```

definition (in *fr-graph*) *push* :: 'v \Rightarrow 'v abs-state \Rightarrow 'v abs-state
where *push v PDPE* \equiv

```

let
  (p,D,pE) = PDPE;
  p = p@[{v}];
  pE = pE  $\cup$  (E $\cap$ {v} $\times$ UNIV)
in
  (p,D,pE)

```

definition (in $-$) *pop* :: 'v abs-state \Rightarrow 'v abs-state

```

where pop PDPE  $\equiv$  let
  (p,D,pE) = PDPE;
  (p,V) = (butlast p, last p);
  D = V  $\cup$  D
in
  (p,D,pE)

```

The following lemmas match the definitions presented in the paper:

```

lemma select-edge (p,D,pE)  $\equiv$  do {
  e  $\leftarrow$  SELECT ( $\lambda e. e \in pE \cap$  last p  $\times$  UNIV);
  case e of
    None  $\Rightarrow$  RETURN (None,(p,D,pE))
  | Some (u,v)  $\Rightarrow$  RETURN (Some v, (p,D,pE - {(u,v)}))
  }
unfolding select-edge-def by simp

```

```

lemma collapse v (p,D,pE)
 $\equiv$  let i=idx-of p v in (take i p @ [ $\bigcup$ (set (drop i p))],D,pE)
unfolding collapse-def collapse-aux-def by simp

```

```

lemma push v (p, D, pE)  $\equiv$  (p @ [{v}], D, pE  $\cup$  E  $\cap$  {v}  $\times$  UNIV)
unfolding push-def by simp

```

```

lemma pop (p, D, pE)  $\equiv$  (butlast p, last p  $\cup$  D, pE)
unfolding pop-def by auto

```

thm *pop-def*[*unfolded Let-def, no-vars*]

thm *select-edge-def*[*unfolded Let-def*]

definition *skeleton* :: 'v set nres
— Abstract Skeleton Algorithm
where

```

skeleton  $\equiv$  do {
  let D = {};
  r  $\leftarrow$  FOREACHi outer-invar V0 ( $\lambda v0 D0$ . do {
    if  $v0 \notin D0$  then do {
      let s = initial v0 D0;

      (p,D,pE)  $\leftarrow$  WHILEIT (invar v0 D0)
        ( $\lambda(p,D,pE)$ . p  $\neq$  []) ( $\lambda(p,D,pE)$ .
      do {
        — Select edge from end of path
        (vo,(p,D,pE))  $\leftarrow$  select-edge (p,D,pE);

        ASSERT (p $\neq$ []);
        case vo of
          Some v  $\Rightarrow$  do { — Found outgoing edge to node v
            if v  $\in$   $\bigcup$ (set p) then do {
              — Back edge: Collapse path
              RETURN (collapse v (p,D,pE))
            } else if v  $\notin$  D then do {
              — Edge to new node. Append to path
              RETURN (push v (p,D,pE))
            } else do {
              — Edge to done node. Skip
              RETURN (p,D,pE)
            }
          }
          | None  $\Rightarrow$  do {
            ASSERT (pE  $\cap$  last p  $\times$  UNIV = {});
            — No more outgoing edges from current node on path
            RETURN (pop (p,D,pE))
          }
        }) s;
      ASSERT (p=[]  $\wedge$  pE={});
      RETURN D
    } else
      RETURN D0
  }) D;
  RETURN r
}

```

end

1.3.4 Invariant Preservation

context fr-graph begin

lemma set-collapse-aux[simp]: \bigcup (set (collapse-aux p i)) = \bigcup (set p)
apply (subst (2) append-take-drop-id[of - p,symmetric])
apply (simp del: append-take-drop-id)

unfolding *collapse-aux-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *touched-collapse[simp]*: *touched* (*collapse-aux* *p* *i*) *D* = *touched* *p* *D*
unfolding *touched-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *vE-collapse-aux[simp]*: *vE* (*collapse-aux* *p* *i*) *D* *pE* = *vE* *p* *D* *pE*
unfolding *vE-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *touched-push[simp]*: *touched* (*p* @ [*V*]) *D* = *touched* *p* *D* ∪ *V*
unfolding *touched-def* **by** *auto*

end

Corollaries of the invariant In this section, we prove some more corollaries of the invariant, which are helpful to show invariant preservation

context *invar-loc*

begin

lemma *cnode-connectedI*:
[[*i* < *length* *p*; *u* ∈ *p*!*i*; *v* ∈ *p*!*i*]] ⇒ (*u*, *v*) ∈ (*lvE* ∩ *p*!*i* × *p*!*i*)*
using *p-sc*[*of* *p*!*i*] **by** (*auto simp: in-set-conv-nth*)

lemma *cnode-connectedI'*: [[*i* < *length* *p*; *u* ∈ *p*!*i*; *v* ∈ *p*!*i*]] ⇒ (*u*, *v*) ∈ (*lvE*)*
by (*metis inf.cobounded1 rtrancl-mono-mp cnode-connectedI*)

lemma *p-no-empty*: {} ∉ *set* *p*

proof

assume {} ∈ *set* *p*
then obtain *i* **where** *IDX*: *i* < *length* *p* *p*!*i* = {}
by (*auto simp add: in-set-conv-nth*)
show *False* **proof** (*cases* *i*)
case 0 **with** *root-v0* *IDX* **show** *False* **by** (*cases* *p*) *auto*
next
case [*simp*]: (*Suc* *j*)
from *p-connected'*[*of* *j*] *IDX* **show** *False* **by** *simp*
qed

qed

corollary *p-no-empty-idx*: *i* < *length* *p* ⇒ *p*!*i* ≠ {}
using *p-no-empty* **by** (*metis nth-mem*)

lemma *p-disjoint-sym*: [[*i* < *length* *p*; *j* < *length* *p*; *v* ∈ *p*!*i*; *v* ∈ *p*!*j*]] ⇒ *i* = *j*
by (*metis disjoint-iff-not-equal linorder-neqE-nat p-disjoint*)

lemma *pi-ss-path-seg-eq[simp]*:
assumes *A*: *i* < *length* *p* *u* ≤ *length* *p*
shows *p*!*i* ⊆ *path-seg* *p* *l* *u* ⇔ *l* ≤ *i* ∧ *i* < *u*

proof

assume *B*: *p*!*i* ⊆ *path-seg* *p* *l* *u*

from A **obtain** x **where** $x \in p!i$ **by** (*blast dest: p-no-empty-idx*)
with B **obtain** i' **where** $C: x \in p!i' \quad l \leq i' \quad i' < u$
by (*auto simp: path-seg-def*)
from p -disjoint-sym[*OF* $\langle i < \text{length } p \rangle - \langle x \in p!i \rangle \langle x \in p!i' \rangle \langle i' < u \rangle \langle u \leq \text{length } p \rangle$]
have $i = i'$ **by** *simp*
with C **show** $l \leq i \wedge i < u$ **by** *auto*
qed (*auto simp: path-seg-def*)

lemma *path-seg-ss-eq[simp]*:
assumes $A: l1 < u1 \quad u1 \leq \text{length } p \quad l2 < u2 \quad u2 \leq \text{length } p$
shows $\text{path-seg } p \ l1 \ u1 \subseteq \text{path-seg } p \ l2 \ u2 \iff l2 \leq l1 \wedge u1 \leq u2$
proof
assume $S: \text{path-seg } p \ l1 \ u1 \subseteq \text{path-seg } p \ l2 \ u2$
have $p!l1 \subseteq \text{path-seg } p \ l1 \ u1$ **using** A **by** *simp*
also note S **finally have** $1: l2 \leq l1$ **using** A **by** *simp*
have $p!(u1 - 1) \subseteq \text{path-seg } p \ l1 \ u1$ **using** A **by** *simp*
also note S **finally have** $2: u1 \leq u2$ **using** A **by** *auto*
from $1 \ 2$ **show** $l2 \leq l1 \wedge u1 \leq u2$..
next
assume $l2 \leq l1 \wedge u1 \leq u2$ **thus** $\text{path-seg } p \ l1 \ u1 \subseteq \text{path-seg } p \ l2 \ u2$
using A
apply (*clarsimp simp: path-seg-def*) []
apply (*metis dual-order.strict-trans1 dual-order.trans*)
done

qed

lemma *pathI*:
assumes $x \in p!i \quad y \in p!j$
assumes $i \leq j \quad j < \text{length } p$
defines $\text{seg} \equiv \text{path-seg } p \ i \ (\text{Suc } j)$
shows $(x, y) \in (lvE \cap \text{seg} \times \text{seg})^*$
— We can obtain a path between cnodes on path
using *assms(3,1,2,4) unfolding seg-def*
proof (*induction arbitrary: y rule: dec-induct*)
case base thus $?case$ **by** (*auto intro!: cnode-connectedI*)
next
case (*step j*)

let $?seg = \text{path-seg } p \ i \ (\text{Suc } j)$
let $?seg' = \text{path-seg } p \ i \ (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } j))$

have $SSS: ?seg \subseteq ?seg'$
apply (*subst path-seg-ss-eq*)
using *step.hyps step.premis* **by** *auto*

from p -connected'[*OF* $\langle \text{Suc } j < \text{length } p \rangle$] **obtain** $u \ v$ **where**
 $UV: (u, v) \in lvE \quad u \in p!j \quad v \in p!\text{Suc } j$ **by** *auto*

have $ISS: p!j \subseteq ?seg' \quad p!\text{Suc } j \subseteq ?seg'$

using *step.hyps step.prem*s **by** *simp-all*

from *p-no-empty-idx*[*of j*] $\langle \text{Suc } j < \text{length } p \rangle$ **obtain** x' **where** $x' \in p!j$
by *auto*

with *step.IH*[*of x'*] $\langle x \in p!i \rangle \langle \text{Suc } j < \text{length } p \rangle$
have $t: (x, x') \in (lvE \cap ?seg \times ?seg)^*$ **by** *auto*
have $(x, x') \in (lvE \cap ?seg' \times ?seg')^*$ **using** *SSS*
by (*auto intro: rtrancl-mono-mp*[*OF - t*])

also

from *cnode-connectedI*[*OF - (x' \in p!j) (u \in p!j)*] $\langle \text{Suc } j < \text{length } p \rangle$ **have**
 $t: (x', u) \in (lvE \cap p!j \times p!j)^*$ **by** *auto*
have $(x', u) \in (lvE \cap ?seg' \times ?seg')^*$ **using** *ISS*
by (*auto intro: rtrancl-mono-mp*[*OF - t*])

also have $(u, v) \in lvE \cap ?seg' \times ?seg'$ **using** *UV ISS* **by** *auto*

also from *cnode-connectedI*[*OF (Suc j < length p) (v \in p!Suc j) (y \in p!Suc j)*]
have $t: (v, y) \in (lvE \cap p! \text{Suc } j \times p! \text{Suc } j)^*$ **by** *auto*
have $(v, y) \in (lvE \cap ?seg' \times ?seg')^*$ **using** *ISS*
by (*auto intro: rtrancl-mono-mp*[*OF - t*])

finally show $(x, y) \in (lvE \cap ?seg' \times ?seg')^*$.

qed

lemma *p-reachable*: $\bigcup (\text{set } p) \subseteq E^* \{v0\}$ — Nodes on path are reachable
proof

fix v
assume $A: v \in \bigcup (\text{set } p)$
then obtain i **where** $i < \text{length } p$ **and** $v \in p!i$
by (*metis UnionE in-set-conv-nth*)
moreover from A *root-v0* **have** $v0 \in p!0$ **by** (*cases p*) *auto*
ultimately have
 $t: (v0, v) \in (lvE \cap \text{path-seg } p \ 0 (\text{Suc } i) \times \text{path-seg } p \ 0 (\text{Suc } i))^*$
by (*auto intro: pathI*)
from *lvE-ss-E* **have** $(v0, v) \in E^*$ **by** (*auto intro: rtrancl-mono-mp*[*OF - t*])
thus $v \in E^* \{v0\}$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *touched-reachable*: $ltouched \subseteq E^* V0$ — Touched nodes are reachable
unfolding *touched-def* **using** *p-reachable D-reachable* **by** *blast*

lemma *vE-reachable*: $lvE \subseteq E^* V0 \times E^* V0$
apply (*rule order-trans*[*OF vE-touched*])
using *touched-reachable* **by** *blast*

lemma *pE-reachable*: $pE \subseteq E^* \{v0\} \times E^* \{v0\}$

proof *safe*
fix $u \ v$
assume $E: (u, v) \in pE$
with *pE-E-from-p p-reachable* **have** $(v0, u) \in E^*$ $(u, v) \in E$ **by** *blast+*
thus $(v0, u) \in E^*$ $(v0, v) \in E^*$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *D-closed-vE-rtrancl*: $lvE^* \text{“} D \subseteq D$
 by (*metis D-closed Image-closed-trancl eq-iff reachable-mono lvE-ss-E*)

lemma *D-closed-path*: $\llbracket path\ E\ u\ q\ w; u \in D \rrbracket \implies set\ q \subseteq D$

proof –

assume *a1*: $path\ E\ u\ q\ w$
 assume $u \in D$
 hence *f1*: $\{u\} \subseteq D$
 using *bot.extremum* **by** *force*
 have $set\ q \subseteq E^* \text{“} \{u\}$
 using *a1* **by** (*metis insert-subset path-nodes-reachable*)
 thus $set\ q \subseteq D$
 using *f1* **by** (*metis D-closed rtrancl-reachable-induct subset-trans*)

qed

lemma *D-closed-path-vE*: $\llbracket path\ lvE\ u\ q\ w; u \in D \rrbracket \implies set\ q \subseteq D$

by (*metis D-closed-path path-mono lvE-ss-E*)

lemma *path-in-lastnode*:

assumes *P*: $path\ lvE\ u\ q\ v$
 assumes [*simp*]: $p \neq []$
 assumes *ND*: $u \in last\ p \quad v \in last\ p$
 shows $set\ q \subseteq last\ p$

– A path from the last Cnode to the last Cnode remains in the last Cnode

using *P ND*

proof (*induction*)

case (*path-prepend* $u\ v\ l\ w$)

from $\langle u, v \rangle \in lvE$ *vE-touched* **have** $v \in ltouched$ **by** *auto*

hence $v \in \bigcup (set\ p)$

unfolding *touched-def*

proof

assume $v \in D$

moreover from $\langle path\ lvE\ v\ l\ w \rangle$ **have** $(v, w) \in lvE^*$ **by** (*rule path-is-rtrancl*)

ultimately have $w \in D$ **using** *D-closed-vE-rtrancl* **by** *auto*

with $\langle w \in last\ p \rangle$ *p-not-D* **have** *False*

by (*metis IntI Misc.last-in-set Sup-inf-eq-bot-iff assms(2)*)

bex-empty path-prepend.hyps(2))

thus *?thesis ..*

qed

then obtain *i* **where** $i < length\ p \quad v \in p!i$

by (*metis UnionE in-set-conv-nth*)

have $i = length\ p - 1$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $i \neq length\ p - 1$

with $\langle i < length\ p \rangle$ **have** $i < length\ p - 1$ **by** *simp*

with *vE-no-back*[*of i length p - 1*] $\langle i < length\ p \rangle$

have $lvE \cap last\ p \times p!i = \{\}$


```

    by (simp add: last-conv-nth)
    with ⟨(u,v)∈lvE⟩ ⟨u∈last p⟩ ⟨v∈p!i⟩ show False by auto
  qed
  with ⟨v∈p!i⟩ have v∈last p by (simp add: last-conv-nth)
  with path-prepend.IH ⟨w∈last p⟩ ⟨u∈last p⟩ show ?case by auto
  qed simp

```

lemma *loop-in-lastnode*:

assumes P : *path* lvE u q u

assumes [*simp*]: $p \neq []$

assumes ND : *set* $q \cap last\ p \neq \{\}$

shows $u \in last\ p$ **and** *set* $q \subseteq last\ p$

— A loop that touches the last node is completely inside the last node

proof –

from ND **obtain** v **where** $v \in set\ q$ $v \in last\ p$ **by** *auto*

then obtain $q1$ $q2$ **where** [*simp*]: $q = q1 @ v \# q2$

by (*auto simp: in-set-conv-decomp*)

from P **have** *path* lvE v ($v \# q2 @ q1$) v

by (*auto simp: path-conc-conv path-cons-conv*)

from *path-in-lastnode*[*OF this* ⟨ $p \neq []$ ⟩ ⟨ $v \in last\ p$ ⟩ ⟨ $v \in last\ p$ ⟩]

show *set* $q \subseteq last\ p$ **by** *simp*

from P **show** $u \in last\ p$

apply (*cases* q , *simp*)

apply *simp*

using ⟨*set* $q \subseteq last\ p$ ⟩

apply (*auto simp: path-cons-conv*)

done

qed

lemma *no-D-p-edges*: $E \cap D \times \bigcup (set\ p) = \{\}$

using *D-closed p-not-D* **by** *auto*

lemma *idx-of-props*:

assumes $ON-STACK$: $v \in \bigcup (set\ p)$

shows

idx-of p $v < length\ p$ **and**

$v \in p ! idx-of\ p\ v$

using *idx-of-props*[*OF - assms*] *p-disjoint-sym* **by** *blast+*

end

Auxiliary Lemmas Regarding the Operations **lemma** (*in fr-graph*)

vE-initial[*simp*]: $vE\ [\{v0\}]\ \{\}\ (E \cap \{v0\} \times UNIV) = \{\}$

unfolding *vE-def touched-def* **by** *auto*

context *invar-loc*

begin

lemma *vE-push*: $\llbracket (u,v) \in pE; u \in \text{last } p; v \notin \bigcup (\text{set } p); v \notin D \rrbracket$
 $\implies vE (p @ \{v\}) D ((pE - \{(u,v)\}) \cup E \cap \{v\} \times UNIV) = \text{insert } (u,v) \text{ } lvE$
unfolding *vE-def touched-def* **using** *pE-E-from-p*
by *auto*

lemma *vE-remove[simp]*:
 $\llbracket p \neq \square; (u,v) \in pE \rrbracket \implies vE p D (pE - \{(u,v)\}) = \text{insert } (u,v) \text{ } lvE$
unfolding *vE-def touched-def* **using** *pE-E-from-p* **by** *blast*

lemma *vE-pop[simp]*: $p \neq \square \implies vE (\text{butlast } p) (\text{last } p \cup D) pE = lvE$
unfolding *vE-def touched-def*
by (*cases p rule: rev-cases*) *auto*

lemma *pE-fin*: $p = \square \implies pE = \{\}$
using *pE-by-vE* **by** *auto*

lemma (**in** *invar-loc*) *lastp-un-D-closed*:
assumes *NE*: $p \neq \square$
assumes *NO'*: $pE \cap (\text{last } p \times UNIV) = \{\}$
shows $E''(\text{last } p \cup D) \subseteq (\text{last } p \cup D)$
— On pop, the popped CNode and D are closed under transitions
proof (*intro subsetI, elim ImageE*)
from *NO'* **have** *NO*: $(E - lvE) \cap (\text{last } p \times UNIV) = \{\}$
by (*simp add: pick-pending[OF NE]*)

let $?i = \text{length } p - 1$
from *NE* **have** [*simp*]: $\text{last } p = p! ?i$ **by** (*metis last-conv-nth*)

fix $u v$
assume *E*: $(u,v) \in E$
assume *UI*: $u \in \text{last } p \cup D$ **hence** $u \in p! ?i \cup D$ **by** *simp*

{
assume $u \in \text{last } p \quad v \notin \text{last } p$
moreover from *E NO* $\langle u \in \text{last } p \rangle$ **have** $(u,v) \in lvE$ **by** *auto*
ultimately have $v \in D \vee v \in \bigcup (\text{set } p)$
using *vE-touched unfolding touched-def* **by** *auto*
moreover {
assume $v \in \bigcup (\text{set } p)$
then obtain j **where** $V: j < \text{length } p \quad v \in p! j$
by (*metis UnionE in-set-conv-nth*)
with $\langle v \notin \text{last } p \rangle$ **have** $j < ?i$ **by** (*cases j=?i*) *auto*
from *vE-no-back[OF <j<?i> -]* $\langle (u,v) \in lvE \rangle V \langle u \in \text{last } p \rangle$ **have** *False* **by** *auto*
} ultimately have $v \in D$ **by** *blast*
} with *E UI D-closed* **show** $v \in \text{last } p \cup D$ **by** *auto*
qed

end

Preservation of Invariant by Operations context *fr-graph*

begin

lemma (in *outer-invar-loc*) *invar-initial-aux*:

assumes $v0 \in it - D$

shows *invar* $v0 D$ (*initial* $v0 D$)

unfolding *invar-def* *initial-def*

apply *simp*

apply *unfold-locales*

apply *simp-all*

using *assms it-initial* apply auto []

using *D-reachable it-initial assms* apply auto []

using *D-closed* apply auto []

using *assms* apply auto []

done

lemma *invar-initial*:

$\llbracket \text{outer-invar } it D0; v0 \in it; v0 \notin D0 \rrbracket \implies \text{invar } v0 D0$ (*initial* $v0 D0$)

unfolding *outer-invar-def*

apply (*drule* *outer-invar-loc.invar-initial-aux*)

by *auto*

lemma *outer-invar-initial*[*simp, intro!*]: *outer-invar* $V0$ {}

unfolding *outer-invar-def*

apply *unfold-locales*

by *auto*

lemma *invar-pop*:

assumes *INV*: *invar* $v0 D0$ (p, D, pE)

assumes *NE*[*simp*]: $p \neq []$

assumes *NO'*: $pE \cap (\text{last } p \times UNIV) = \{\}$

shows *invar* $v0 D0$ (*pop* (p, D, pE))

unfolding *invar-def* *pop-def*

apply *simp*

proof –

from *INV* interpret *invar-loc* $G v0 D0 p D pE$ unfolding *invar-def* by *simp*

have [*simp*]: $\text{set } p = \text{insert } (\text{last } p) (\text{set } (\text{butlast } p))$

using *NE* by (*cases* p rule: *rev-cases*) *auto*

from *p-disjoint* have *lp-dj-blp*: $\text{last } p \cap \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{butlast } p)) = \{\}$

apply (*cases* p rule: *rev-cases*)

apply *simp*

apply (*fastforce* *simp*: *in-set-conv-nth nth-append*)

done

{

```

fix  $i$ 
assume  $A$ :  $Suc\ i < length\ (butlast\ p)$ 
hence  $A'$ :  $Suc\ i < length\ p$  by auto

from  $nth-butlast[of\ i\ p]\ A$  have  $[simp]$ :  $butlast\ p\ !\ i = p\ !\ i$  by auto
from  $nth-butlast[of\ Suc\ i\ p]\ A$ 
have  $[simp]$ :  $butlast\ p\ !\ Suc\ i = p\ !\ Suc\ i$  by auto

from  $p-connected[OF\ A']$ 
have  $butlast\ p\ !\ i \times butlast\ p\ !\ Suc\ i \cap (E - pE) \neq \{\}$ 
by simp
} note  $AUX-p-connected = this$ 

show  $invar-loc\ G\ v0\ D0\ (butlast\ p)\ (last\ p \cup D)\ pE$ 
apply unfold-locales

unfolding  $vE-pop[OF\ NE]$ 

apply simp

using  $D-incr$  apply auto []

using  $pE-E-from-p\ NO'$  apply auto []

using  $E-from-p-touched$  apply (auto simp: touched-def) []

using  $D-reachable\ p-reachable\ NE$  apply auto []

apply (rule AUX-p-connected, assumption+) []

using  $p-disjoint$  apply (simp add: nth-butlast)

using  $p-sc$  apply simp

using  $root-v0$  apply (cases p rule: rev-cases) apply auto [2]

using  $root-v0\ p-empty-v0$  apply (cases p rule: rev-cases) apply auto [2]

apply (rule lastp-un-D-closed, insert NO', auto) []

using  $vE-no-back$  apply (auto simp: nth-butlast) []

using  $p-not-D\ lp-dj-blp$  apply auto []
done
qed

thm  $invar-pop[of\ v-0\ D-0, no-vars]$ 

```

lemma *invar-collapse*:
assumes *INV*: *invar v0 D0 (p,D,pE)*
assumes *NE[simp]*: $p \neq []$
assumes *E*: $(u,v) \in pE$ **and** $u \in \text{last } p$
assumes *BACK*: $v \in \bigcup (\text{set } p)$
defines $i \equiv \text{idx-of } p \ v$
defines $p' \equiv \text{collapse-aux } p \ i$
shows *invar v0 D0 (collapse v (p,D,pE - {(u,v)}))*
unfolding *invar-def collapse-def*
apply *simp*
unfolding *i-def[symmetric] p'-def[symmetric]*
proof –
from *INV* **interpret** *invar-loc G v0 D0 p D pE* **unfolding** *invar-def* **by** *simp*

let *?thesis=invar-loc G v0 D0 p' D (pE - {(u,v)})*

have *SETP'[simp]*: $\bigcup (\text{set } p') = \bigcup (\text{set } p)$ **unfolding** *p'-def* **by** *simp*

have *IL*: $i < \text{length } p$ **and** *VMEM*: $v \in p!i$
using *idx-of-props[OF BACK]* **unfolding** *i-def* **by** *auto*

have *[simp]*: $\text{length } p' = \text{Suc } i$
unfolding *p'-def collapse-aux-def* **using** *IL* **by** *auto*

have *P'-IDX-SS*: $\forall j < \text{Suc } i. p!j \subseteq p'^!j$
unfolding *p'-def collapse-aux-def* **using** *IL*
by (*auto simp add: nth-append path-seg-drop*)

from $(u \in \text{last } p)$ **have** $u \in p!(\text{length } p - 1)$ **by** (*auto simp: last-conv-nth*)

have *defs-fold*:
 $vE \ p' \ D \ (pE - \{(u,v)\}) = \text{insert } (u,v) \ wE$
 $\text{touched } p' \ D = \text{ltouched}$
by (*simp-all add: p'-def E*)

{
fix j
assume *A*: $\text{Suc } j < \text{length } p'$
hence $\text{Suc } j < \text{length } p$ **using** *IL* **by** *simp*
from *p-connected[OF this]* **have** $p!j \times p!\text{Suc } j \cap (E - pE) \neq \{\}$.
moreover **from** *P'-IDX-SS A* **have** $p!j \subseteq p'^!j$ **and** $p!\text{Suc } j \subseteq p'^!\text{Suc } j$
by *auto*
ultimately **have** $p'!j \times p'!\text{Suc } j \cap (E - (pE - \{(u,v)\})) \neq \{\}$
by *blast*
} **note** *AUX-p-connected = this*

have *P-IDX-EQ[simp]*: $\forall j. j < i \longrightarrow p^!j = p!j$
unfolding *p'-def collapse-aux-def* **using** *IL*

```

by (auto simp: nth-append)

have P'-LAST[simp]: p!i = path-seg p i (length p) (is - = ?last-cnode)
  unfolding p'-def collapse-aux-def using IL
  by (auto simp: nth-append path-seg-drop)

{
  fix j k
  assume A: j < k    k < length p'
  have p' ! j ∩ p' ! k = {}
  proof (safe, simp)
    fix v
    assume v ∈ p!j and v ∈ p!k
    with A have v ∈ p!j by simp
    show False proof (cases)
      assume k=i
      with ⟨v ∈ p!k⟩ obtain k' where v ∈ p!k'    i ≤ k'    k' < length p
        by (auto simp: path-seg-def)
      hence p ! j ∩ p ! k' = {}
        using A by (auto intro!: p-disjoint)
      with ⟨v ∈ p!j⟩ ⟨v ∈ p!k'⟩ show False by auto
    next
      assume k ≠ i with A have k < i by simp
      hence k < length p using IL by simp
      note p-disjoint[OF ⟨j < k⟩ this]
      also have p!j = p!j using ⟨j < k⟩ ⟨k < i⟩ by simp
      also have p!k = p!k using ⟨k < i⟩ by simp
      finally show False using ⟨v ∈ p!j⟩ ⟨v ∈ p!k⟩ by auto
    qed
  qed
} note AUX-p-disjoint = this

{
  fix U
  assume A: U ∈ set p'
  then obtain j where j < Suc i and [simp]: U = p!j
    by (auto simp: in-set-conv-nth)
  hence U × U ⊆ (insert (u, v) lvE ∩ U × U)*
  proof cases
    assume [simp]: j=i
    show ?thesis proof (clarsimp)
      fix x y
      assume x ∈ path-seg p i (length p)    y ∈ path-seg p i (length p)
      then obtain ix iy where
        IX: x ∈ p!ix    i ≤ ix    ix < length p and
        IY: y ∈ p!iy    i ≤ iy    iy < length p
      by (auto simp: path-seg-def)
    
```

```

from  $IX$  have  $SS1$ :  $path\text{-}seg\ p\ ix\ (length\ p) \subseteq ?last\text{-}cnode$ 
  by  $(subst\ path\text{-}seg\text{-}ss\text{-}eq)\ auto$ 

from  $IY$  have  $SS2$ :  $path\text{-}seg\ p\ i\ (Suc\ iy) \subseteq ?last\text{-}cnode$ 
  by  $(subst\ path\text{-}seg\text{-}ss\text{-}eq)\ auto$ 

let  $?rE = \lambda R. (lvE \cap R \times R)$ 
let  $?E = (insert\ (u,v)\ lvE \cap ?last\text{-}cnode \times ?last\text{-}cnode)$ 

from  $pathI[OF\ \langle x \in p!ix \rangle\ \langle u \in p!(length\ p - 1) \rangle]$  have
   $(x,u) \in (?rE\ (path\text{-}seg\ p\ ix\ (Suc\ (length\ p - 1))))^*$  using  $IX$  by  $auto$ 
hence  $(x,u) \in ?E^*$ 
  apply  $(rule\ rtrancl\text{-}mono\text{-}mp[rotated])$ 
  using  $SS1$ 
  by  $auto$ 

also have  $(u,v) \in ?E$  using  $\langle i < length\ p \rangle$ 
  apply  $(clarsimp)$ 
  apply  $(intro\ conjI)$ 
  apply  $(rule\ rev\text{-}subsetD[OF\ \langle u \in p!(length\ p - 1) \rangle])$ 
  apply  $(simp)$ 
  apply  $(rule\ rev\text{-}subsetD[OF\ VMEM])$ 
  apply  $(simp)$ 
  done

also
from  $pathI[OF\ \langle v \in p!i \rangle\ \langle y \in p!iy \rangle]$  have
   $(v,y) \in (?rE\ (path\text{-}seg\ p\ i\ (Suc\ iy)))^*$  using  $IY$  by  $auto$ 
hence  $(v,y) \in ?E^*$ 
  apply  $(rule\ rtrancl\text{-}mono\text{-}mp[rotated])$ 
  using  $SS2$ 
  by  $auto$ 
finally show  $(x,y) \in ?E^*$  .

qed
next
assume  $j \neq i$ 
with  $\langle j < Suc\ i \rangle$  have  $[simp]: j < i$  by  $simp$ 
with  $\langle i < length\ p \rangle$  have  $p!j \in set\ p$ 
  by  $(metis\ Suc\text{-}lessD\ in\text{-}set\text{-}conv\text{-}nth\ less\text{-}trans\text{-}Suc)$ 

thus  $?thesis$  using  $p\text{-}sc[of\ U]\ \langle p!j \in set\ p \rangle$ 
  apply  $(clarsimp)$ 
  apply  $(subgoal\ tac\ (a,b) \in (lvE \cap p!j \times p!j)^*)$ 
  apply  $(erule\ rtrancl\text{-}mono\text{-}mp[rotated])$ 
  apply  $auto$ 
  done

qed
} note  $AUX\text{-}p\text{-}sc = this$ 

{ fix  $j\ k$ 

```

```

assume  $A: j < k \quad k < \text{length } p'$ 
hence  $j < i$  by simp
have  $\text{insert } (u, v) \text{ lvE} \cap p' ! k \times p' ! j = \{\}$ 
proof –
  have  $\{(u, v)\} \cap p' ! k \times p' ! j = \{\}$ 
    apply auto
    by (metis IL P-IDX-EQ Suc-lessD VMEM ⟨j < i⟩
      less-irrefl-nat less-trans-Suc p-disjoint-sym)
  moreover have  $\text{lvE} \cap p' ! k \times p' ! j = \{\}$ 
  proof (cases k < i)
    case True thus ?thesis
      using vE-no-back[of j k] A ⟨i < length p⟩ by auto
    next
      case False with A have [simp]:  $k = i$  by simp
      show ?thesis proof (rule disjointI, clarsimp simp: ⟨j < i⟩)
        fix  $x y$ 
        assume  $B: (x, y) \in \text{lvE} \quad x \in \text{path-seg } p \ i \ (\text{length } p) \quad y \in p ! j$ 
        then obtain  $ix$  where  $x \in p ! ix \quad i \leq ix \quad ix < \text{length } p$ 
          by (auto simp: path-seg-def)
        moreover with A have  $j < ix$  by simp
        ultimately show False using vE-no-back[of j ix] B by auto
      qed
    qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
} note AUX-vE-no-back = this

show ?thesis
apply unfold-locales
unfolding defs-fold

apply simp

using D-incr apply auto []

using pE-E-from-p apply auto []

using E-from-p-touched BACK apply (simp add: touched-def) apply blast

apply (rule D-reachable)

apply (rule AUX-p-connected, assumption+) []

apply (rule AUX-p-disjoint, assumption+) []

apply (rule AUX-p-sc, assumption+) []

using root-v0
apply (cases i)

```



```

apply (simp add: p'-def collapse-aux-def)
apply (metis NE hd-in-set)
apply (cases p, simp-all add: p'-def collapse-aux-def) []

apply (simp add: p'-def collapse-aux-def)

apply (rule D-closed)

apply (drule (1) AUX-vE-no-back, auto) []

using p-not-D apply simp
done
qed

lemma invar-push:
  assumes INV: invar v0 D0 (p,D,pE)
  assumes NE[simp]: p≠[]
  assumes E: (u,v)∈pE and UIL: u∈last p
  assumes VNE: v∉(∪(set p) v∉D
  shows invar v0 D0 (push v (p,D,pE - {(u,v)}))
  unfolding invar-def push-def
  apply simp
proof -
from INV interpret invar-loc G v0 D0 p D pE unfolding invar-def by simp

let ?thesis
  = invar-loc G v0 D0 (p @ [{v}]) D (pE - {(u, v)} ∪ E ∩ {v} × UNIV)

note defs-fold = vE-push[OF E UIL VNE] touched-push

{
  fix i
  assume SILL: Suc i < length (p @ [{v}])
  have (p @ [{v}]) ! i × (p @ [{v}]) ! Suc i
    ∩ (E - (pE - {(u, v)} ∪ E ∩ {v} × UNIV)) ≠ {}
  proof (cases i = length p - 1)
    case True thus ?thesis using SILL E pE-E-from-p UIL VNE
      by (simp add: nth-append last-conv-nth) fast
  next
    case False
    with SILL have SILL': Suc i < length p by simp

    with SILL' VNE have X1: v∉p!i v∉p!Suc i by auto

    from p-connected[OF SILL'] obtain a b where
      a∈p!i b∈p!Suc i (a,b)∈E (a,b)∉pE
      by auto
    with X1 have a≠v b≠v by auto
    with ⟨(a,b)∈E⟩ ⟨(a,b)∉pE⟩ have (a,b)∈(E - (pE - {(u, v)} ∪ E ∩ {v} ×

```

```

UNIV))
  by auto
  with  $\langle a \in p!i \rangle \langle b \in p!Suc\ i \rangle$ 
  show ?thesis using SILL'
    by (simp add: nth-append; blast)
qed
} note AUX-p-connected = this

{
  fix U
  assume A:  $U \in set\ (p\ @\ [\{v\}])$ 
  have  $U \times U \subseteq (insert\ (u, v)\ lvE \cap U \times U)^*$ 
  proof cases
    assume  $U \in set\ p$ 
    with p-sc have  $U \times U \subseteq (lvE \cap U \times U)^*$  .
    thus ?thesis
      by (metis (lifting, no-types) Int-insert-left-if0 Int-insert-left-if1
          in-mono insert-subset rtrancl-mono-mp subsetI)
  next
    assume  $U \notin set\ p$  with A have  $U = \{v\}$  by simp
    thus ?thesis by auto
  qed
} note AUX-p-sc = this

{
  fix i j
  assume A:  $i < j \quad j < length\ (p\ @\ [\{v\}])$ 
  have  $insert\ (u, v)\ lvE \cap (p\ @\ [\{v\}])\ !\ j \times (p\ @\ [\{v\}])\ !\ i = \{\}$ 
  proof (cases  $j=length\ p$ )
    case False with A have  $j < length\ p$  by simp
    from vE-no-back  $\langle i < j \rangle$  this VNE show ?thesis
      by (auto simp add: nth-append)
  next
    from p-not-D A have PDDJ:  $p!i \cap D = \{\}$ 
    by (auto simp: Sup-inf-eq-bot-iff)
    case True thus ?thesis
      using A apply (simp add: nth-append)
      apply (rule conjI)
      using UIL A p-disjoint-sym
      apply (metis Misc.last-in-set NE UnionI VNE(1))

      using vE-touched VNE PDDJ apply (auto simp: touched-def) []
    done
  qed
} note AUX-vE-no-back = this

show ?thesis
  apply unfold-locales
  unfolding defs-fold

```

```

apply simp

using D-incr apply auto []

using pE-E-from-p apply auto []

using E-from-p-touched VNE apply (auto simp: touched-def) []

apply (rule D-reachable)

apply (rule AUX-p-connected, assumption+) []

using p-disjoint ( $v \notin \bigcup (\text{set } p)$ ) apply (auto simp: nth-append) []

apply (rule AUX-p-sc, assumption+) []

using root-v0 apply simp

apply simp

apply (rule D-closed)

apply (rule AUX-vE-no-back, assumption+) []

using p-not-D VNE apply auto []
done
qed

```

lemma *invar-skip*:

```

assumes INV: invar v0 D0 (p, D, pE)
assumes NE[simp]:  $p \neq []$ 
assumes E:  $(u, v) \in pE$  and UIL:  $u \in \text{last } p$ 
assumes VNP:  $v \notin \bigcup (\text{set } p)$  and VD:  $v \in D$ 
shows invar v0 D0 (p, D, pE -  $\{(u, v)\}$ )
unfolding invar-def
apply simp

```

proof –

```

from INV interpret invar-loc G v0 D0 p D pE unfolding invar-def by simp
let ?thesis = invar-loc G v0 D0 p D (pE -  $\{(u, v)\}$ )
note defs-fold = vE-remove[OF NE E]

```

```

show ?thesis
apply unfold-locales
unfolding defs-fold

```

```

apply simp

```

```

using D-incr apply auto []

```

```

using pE-E-from-p apply auto []

using E-from-p-touched VD apply (auto simp: touched-def) []

apply (rule D-reachable)

using p-connected apply auto []

apply (rule p-disjoint, assumption+) []

apply (drule p-sc)
apply (erule order-trans)
apply (rule rtrancl-mono)
apply blast []

apply (rule root-v0, assumption+) []

apply (rule p-empty-v0, assumption+) []

apply (rule D-closed)

using vE-no-back VD p-not-D
apply clarsimp
apply (metis Suc-lessD UnionI VNP less-trans-Suc nth-mem)

apply (rule p-not-D)
done
qed

```

lemma *fin-D-is-reachable*:

— When inner loop terminates, all nodes reachable from start node are finished

assumes *INV: invar v0 D0* (\square , *D*, *pE*)

shows $D \supseteq E^* \{v0\}$

proof —

from *INV* **interpret** *invar-loc G v0 D0* \square *D pE* **unfolding** *invar-def* **by** *auto*

from *p-empty-v0 rtrancl-reachable-induct* [*OF order-refl D-closed*] *D-reachable*

show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *fin-reachable-path*:

— When inner loop terminates, nodes reachable from start node are reachable over visited edges

assumes *INV: invar v0 D0* (\square , *D*, *pE*)

assumes *UR: u ∈ E** $\{v0\}$

shows *path* (*vE* \square *D pE*) *u q v* \longleftrightarrow *path E u q v*

proof —

from *INV* **interpret** *invar-loc* *G v0 D0* [] *D pE* **unfolding** *invar-def* **by** *auto*

show *?thesis*

proof

assume *path lvE u q v*

thus *path E u q v* **using** *path-mono[OF lvE-ss-E]* **by** *blast*

next

assume *path E u q v*

thus *path lvE u q v* **using** *UR*

proof *induction*

case (*path-prepend u v p w*)

with *fin-D-is-reachable[OF INV]* **have** *u ∈ D* **by** *auto*

with *D-closed ⟨(u,v) ∈ E⟩* **have** *v ∈ D* **by** *auto*

from *path-prepend.prem*s *path-prepend.hyps* **have** *v ∈ E** “*{v0}*” **by** *auto*

with *path-prepend.IH* *fin-D-is-reachable[OF INV]* **have** *path lvE v p w*
 by *simp*

moreover **from** *⟨u ∈ D⟩ ⟨v ∈ D⟩ ⟨(u,v) ∈ E⟩ D-vis* **have** *(u,v) ∈ lvE* **by** *auto*

ultimately **show** *?case* **by** (*auto simp: path-cons-conv*)

qed *simp*

qed

qed

lemma *invar-outer-newnode:*

assumes *A: v0 ∉ D0 v0 ∈ it*

assumes *OINV: outer-invar it D0*

assumes *INV: invar v0 D0 ([], D', pE)*

shows *outer-invar (it - {v0}) D'*

proof –

from *OINV* **interpret** *outer-invar-loc* *G it D0* **unfolding** *outer-invar-def* .

from *INV* **interpret** *inv: invar-loc* *G v0 D0* [] *D' pE*

unfolding *invar-def* **by** *simp*

from *fin-D-is-reachable[OF INV]* **have** [*simp*]: *v0 ∈ D'* **by** *auto*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *outer-invar-def*

apply *unfold-locales*

using *it-initial* **apply** *auto* []

using *it-done inv.D-incr* **apply** *auto* []

using *inv.D-reachable* **apply** *assumption*

using *inv.D-closed* **apply** *assumption*

done

qed

lemma *invar-outer-Dnode:*

assumes *A: v0 ∈ D0 v0 ∈ it*

assumes *OINV: outer-invar it D0*

shows *outer-invar (it - {v0}) D0*

proof –

from *OINV* interpret *outer-invar-loc* *G* it *D0* **unfolding** *outer-invar-def* .

show *?thesis*
unfolding *outer-invar-def*
apply *unfold-locales*
using *it-initial* **apply** *auto* []
using *it-done* *A* **apply** *auto* []
using *D-reachable* **apply** *assumption*
using *D-closed* **apply** *assumption*
done
qed

lemma *pE-fin'*: *invar* *x* σ ([], *D*, *pE*) \implies *pE* = {}
unfolding *invar-def* **by** (*simp* *add*: *invar-loc.pE-fin*)

end

Termination context *invar-loc*

begin

lemma *unproc-finite*[*simp*, *intro!*]: *finite* (*unproc-edges* *v0* *p* *D* *pE*)
— The set of unprocessed edges is finite

proof —

have *unproc-edges* *v0* *p* *D* *pE* \subseteq $E^* \text{ `` } \{v0\} \times E^* \text{ `` } \{v0\}$
unfolding *unproc-edges-def*
using *pE-reachable*
by *auto*
thus *?thesis*
by (*rule* *finite-subset*) *simp*

qed

lemma *unproc-decreasing*:

— As effect of selecting a pending edge, the set of unprocessed edges decreases

assumes [*simp*]: *p* \neq [] **and** *A*: $(u,v) \in pE \quad u \in \text{last } p$
shows *unproc-edges* *v0* *p* *D* (*pE* - {(*u,v*)}) \subset *unproc-edges* *v0* *p* *D* *pE*
using *A* **unfolding** *unproc-edges-def*
by *fastforce*

end

context *fr-graph*

begin

lemma *abs-wf-pop*:

assumes *INV*: *invar* *v0* *D0* (*p*, *D*, *pE*)
assumes *NE*[*simp*]: *p* \neq []
assumes *NO*: $pE \cap \text{last } aba \times UNIV = \{\}$
shows (*pop* (*p*, *D*, *pE*), (*p*, *D*, *pE*)) \in *abs-wf-rel* *v0*
unfolding *pop-def*
apply *simp*

proof —

from *INV* **interpret** *invar-loc* G $v0$ $D0$ p D pE **unfolding** *invar-def* **by** *simp*
let $?thesis = ((butlast\ p, last\ p \cup D, pE), p, D, pE) \in abs-wf-rel\ v0$
have *unproc-edges* $v0$ $(butlast\ p)$ $(last\ p \cup D)$ $pE = unproc-edges\ v0\ p\ D\ pE$
unfolding *unproc-edges-def*
apply $(cases\ p\ rule: rev-cases, simp)$
apply *auto*
done
thus $?thesis$
by $(auto\ simp: abs-wf-rel-def)$
qed

lemma *abs-wf-collapse:*

assumes *INV*: *invar* $v0$ $D0$ (p, D, pE)
assumes *NE*[*simp*]: $p \neq []$
assumes *E*: $(u, v) \in pE$ $u \in last\ p$
shows $(collapse\ v\ (p, D, pE - \{(u, v)\}), (p, D, pE)) \in abs-wf-rel\ v0$
unfolding *collapse-def*
apply *simp*

proof –

from *INV* **interpret** *invar-loc* G $v0$ $D0$ p D pE **unfolding** *invar-def* **by** *simp*
define i **where** $i = idx-of\ p\ v$
let $?thesis$
 $= ((collapse-aux\ p\ i, D, pE - \{(u, v)\}), (p, D, pE)) \in abs-wf-rel\ v0$

have *unproc-edges* $v0$ $(collapse-aux\ p\ i)$ D $(pE - \{(u, v)\})$
 $= unproc-edges\ v0\ p\ D\ (pE - \{(u, v)\})$
unfolding *unproc-edges-def* **by** $(auto)$
also note *unproc-decreasing*[*OF* *NE* *E*]
finally show $?thesis$
by $(auto\ simp: abs-wf-rel-def)$

qed

lemma *abs-wf-push:*

assumes *INV*: *invar* $v0$ $D0$ (p, D, pE)
assumes *NE*[*simp*]: $p \neq []$
assumes *E*: $(u, v) \in pE$ $u \in last\ p$ **and** *A*: $v \notin D$ $v \notin \bigcup (set\ p)$
shows $(push\ v\ (p, D, pE - \{(u, v)\}), (p, D, pE)) \in abs-wf-rel\ v0$
unfolding *push-def*
apply *simp*

proof –

from *INV* **interpret** *invar-loc* G $v0$ $D0$ p D pE **unfolding** *invar-def* **by** *simp*
let $?thesis$
 $= ((p@[\{v\}], D, pE - \{(u, v)\} \cup E \cap \{v\} \times UNIV), (p, D, pE)) \in abs-wf-rel\ v0$

have *unproc-edges* $v0$ $(p@[\{v\}])$ D $(pE - \{(u, v)\} \cup E \cap \{v\} \times UNIV)$
 $= unproc-edges\ v0\ p\ D\ (pE - \{(u, v)\})$
unfolding *unproc-edges-def*
using *E* *A* *pE-reachable*
by *auto*

```

also note unproc-decreasing[OF NE E]
finally show ?thesis
  by (auto simp: abs-wf-rel-def)
qed

```

```

lemma abs-wf-skip:
  assumes INV: invar v0 D0 (p,D,pE)
  assumes NE[simp]: p≠[]
  assumes E: (u,v)∈pE u∈last p
  shows  $((p, D, pE - \{(u,v)\}), (p, D, pE)) \in \text{abs-wf-rel } v0$ 
  proof –
    from INV interpret invar-loc G v0 D0 p D pE unfolding invar-def by simp
    from unproc-decreasing[OF NE E] show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: abs-wf-rel-def)
  qed
end

```

```

Main Correctness Theorem context fr-graph
begin

```

```

  lemmas invar-preserve =
    invar-initial
    invar-pop invar-push invar-skip invar-collapse
    abs-wf-pop abs-wf-collapse abs-wf-push abs-wf-skip
    outer-invar-initial invar-outer-newnode invar-outer-Dnode

```

The main correctness theorem for the dummy-algorithm just states that it satisfies the invariant when finished, and the path is empty.

```

  theorem skeleton-spec: skeleton ≤ SPEC (λD. outer-invar {} D)
  proof –
    note [simp del] = Union-iff
    note [[goals-limit = 4]]

    show ?thesis
      unfolding skeleton-def select-edge-def select-def
      apply (refine-vcg WHILEIT-rule[OF abs-wf-rel-wf])
      apply (vc-solve solve: invar-preserve simp: pE-fin' finite-V0)
      apply auto
      done
  qed

```

Short proof, as presented in the paper

```

  context
    notes [refine] = refine-vcg
  begin
    theorem skeleton ≤ SPEC (λD. outer-invar {} D)
      unfolding skeleton-def select-edge-def select-def
      by (refine-vcg WHILEIT-rule[OF abs-wf-rel-wf])
        (auto intro: invar-preserve simp: pE-fin' finite-V0)
  end

```


end

1.3.5 Consequences of Invariant when Finished

context *fr-graph*

begin

lemma *fin-outer-D-is-reachable*:

— When outer loop terminates, exactly the reachable nodes are finished

assumes *INV*: *outer-invar* {} *D*

shows $D = E^* \text{“} V0$

proof —

from *INV* interpret *outer-invar-loc* *G* {} *D* unfolding *outer-invar-def* by *auto*

from *it-done rtrancl-reachable-induct*[*OF order-refl D-closed*] *D-reachable*

show *?thesis* by *auto*

qed

end

1.4 Refinement to Gabow’s Data Structure

The implementation due to Gabow [?] represents a path as a stack *S* of single nodes, and a stack *B* that contains the boundaries of the collapsed segments. Moreover, a map *I* maps nodes to their stack indices.

As we use a tail-recursive formulation, we use another stack $P :: (\text{nat} \times 'v \text{ set}) \text{ list}$ to represent the pending edges. The entries in *P* are sorted by ascending first component, and *P* only contains entries with non-empty second component. An entry (i, l) means that the edges from the node at $S[i]$ to the nodes stored in *l* are pending.

1.4.1 Preliminaries

primrec *find-max-nat* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat}$

— Find the maximum number below an upper bound for which a predicate holds

where

find-max-nat 0 - = 0

| *find-max-nat* (Suc *n*) *P* = (if (*P n*) then *n* else *find-max-nat n P*)

lemma *find-max-nat-correct*:

$\llbracket P\ 0; 0 < u \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{find-max-nat } u\ P = \text{Max } \{i. i < u \wedge P\ i\}$

apply (*induction u*)

apply *auto*

apply (*rule Max-eqI*[*THEN sym*])

apply *auto* [3]

apply (*case-tac u*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarsimp*
by (*metis less-SucI less-antisym*)

lemma *find-max-nat-param*[*param*]:
assumes $(n, n') \in \text{nat-rel}$
assumes $\bigwedge j j'. \llbracket (j, j') \in \text{nat-rel}; j' < n' \rrbracket \implies (P j, P' j') \in \text{bool-rel}$
shows $(\text{find-max-nat } n P, \text{find-max-nat } n' P') \in \text{nat-rel}$
using *assms*
by (*induction n arbitrary: n'*) *auto*

context begin interpretation *autoref-syn* .

lemma *find-max-nat-autoref*[*autoref-rules*]:
assumes $(n, n') \in \text{nat-rel}$
assumes $\bigwedge j j'. \llbracket (j, j') \in \text{nat-rel}; j' < n' \rrbracket \implies (P j, P' \$j') \in \text{bool-rel}$
shows $(\text{find-max-nat } n P,$
 $(OP \text{ find-max-nat} :: \text{nat-rel} \rightarrow (\text{nat-rel} \rightarrow \text{bool-rel}) \rightarrow \text{nat-rel}) \$n' \$P'$
 $) \in \text{nat-rel}$
using *find-max-nat-param*[*OF assms*]
by *simp*

end

1.4.2 Gabow's Datastructure

Definition and Invariant `datatype node-state = STACK nat | DONE`

type-synonym `'v oGS = 'v \rightarrow node-state`

definition `oGS- α :: 'v oGS \Rightarrow 'v set where oGS- α I \equiv {v. I v = Some DONE}`

locale *oGS-invar* =
fixes *I* :: 'v oGS
assumes *I-no-stack*: $I v \neq \text{Some } (\text{STACK } j)$

type-synonym `'a GS`
 $= 'a \text{ list} \times \text{nat list} \times ('a \rightarrow \text{node-state}) \times (\text{nat} \times 'a \text{ set}) \text{ list}$

locale *GS* =
fixes *SBIP* :: 'a GS

begin

definition *S* $\equiv (\lambda(S, B, I, P). S) SBIP$
definition *B* $\equiv (\lambda(S, B, I, P). B) SBIP$
definition *I* $\equiv (\lambda(S, B, I, P). I) SBIP$
definition *P* $\equiv (\lambda(S, B, I, P). P) SBIP$

definition *seg-start* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ — Start index of segment, inclusive
where *seg-start* *i* $\equiv B!i$

definition $seg\text{-}end :: nat \Rightarrow nat$ — End index of segment, exclusive
where $seg\text{-}end\ i \equiv \text{if } i+1 = \text{length } B \text{ then } \text{length } S \text{ else } B!(i+1)$

definition $seg :: nat \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{set}$ — Collapsed set at index
where $seg\ i \equiv \{S!j \mid j. \text{seg}\text{-}start\ i \leq j \wedge j < \text{seg}\text{-}end\ i\}$

definition $p\text{-}\alpha \equiv \text{map } seg\ [0..<\text{length } B]$ — Collapsed path

definition $D\text{-}\alpha \equiv \{v. I\ v = \text{Some } DONE\}$ — Done nodes

definition $pE\text{-}\alpha \equiv \{(u,v) . \exists j\ I. (j,I) \in \text{set } P \wedge u = S!j \wedge v \in I\}$
— Pending edges

definition $\alpha \equiv (p\text{-}\alpha, D\text{-}\alpha, pE\text{-}\alpha)$ — Abstract state

end

lemma $GS\text{-}sel\text{-}simps[simp]$:

$GS.S\ (S,B,I,P) = S$

$GS.B\ (S,B,I,P) = B$

$GS.I\ (S,B,I,P) = I$

$GS.P\ (S,B,I,P) = P$

unfolding $GS.S\text{-}def\ GS.B\text{-}def\ GS.I\text{-}def\ GS.P\text{-}def$

by $auto$

context $GS\ \text{begin}$

lemma $seg\text{-}start\text{-}indep[simp]$: $GS.seg\text{-}start\ (S',B',I',P') = seg\text{-}start$

unfolding $GS.seg\text{-}start\text{-}def[abs\text{-}def]$ **by** $(auto)$

lemma $seg\text{-}end\text{-}indep[simp]$: $GS.seg\text{-}end\ (S',B',I',P') = seg\text{-}end$

unfolding $GS.seg\text{-}end\text{-}def[abs\text{-}def]$ **by** $auto$

lemma $seg\text{-}indep[simp]$: $GS.seg\ (S',B',I',P') = seg$

unfolding $GS.seg\text{-}def[abs\text{-}def]$ **by** $auto$

lemma $p\text{-}\alpha\text{-}indep[simp]$: $GS.p\text{-}\alpha\ (S',B',I',P') = p\text{-}\alpha$

unfolding $GS.p\text{-}\alpha\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

lemma $D\text{-}\alpha\text{-}indep[simp]$: $GS.D\text{-}\alpha\ (S',B',I',P') = D\text{-}\alpha$

unfolding $GS.D\text{-}\alpha\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

lemma $pE\text{-}\alpha\text{-}indep[simp]$: $GS.pE\text{-}\alpha\ (S',B',I',P') = pE\text{-}\alpha$

unfolding $GS.pE\text{-}\alpha\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

definition $find\text{-}seg$ — Abs-path index for stack index

where $find\text{-}seg\ j \equiv \text{Max } \{i. i < \text{length } B \wedge B!i \leq j\}$

definition $S\text{-}idx\text{-}of$ — Stack index for node

where $S\text{-}idx\text{-}of\ v \equiv \text{case } I\ v \text{ of } \text{Some } (STACK\ i) \Rightarrow i$

end

```

locale GS-invar = GS +
  assumes B-in-bound: set B  $\subseteq$   $\{0..<\text{length } S\}$ 
  assumes B-sorted: sorted B
  assumes B-distinct: distinct B
  assumes B0:  $S \neq [] \implies B \neq [] \wedge B!0=0$ 
  assumes S-distinct: distinct S

  assumes I-consistent:  $(I v = \text{Some } (STACK j)) \longleftrightarrow (j < \text{length } S \wedge v = S!j)$ 

  assumes P-sorted: sorted (map fst P)
  assumes P-distinct: distinct (map fst P)
  assumes P-bound: set P  $\subseteq$   $\{0..<\text{length } S\} \times \text{Collect } ((\neq) \{\})$ 
begin
  lemma locale-this: GS-invar SBIP by unfold-locales
end

definition oGS-rel  $\equiv$  br oGS- $\alpha$  oGS-invar
lemma oGS-rel-sv[intro!,simp,relator-props]: single-valued oGS-rel
  unfolding oGS-rel-def by auto

definition GS-rel  $\equiv$  br GS- $\alpha$  GS-invar
lemma GS-rel-sv[intro!,simp,relator-props]: single-valued GS-rel
  unfolding GS-rel-def by auto

context GS-invar
begin
  lemma empty-eq:  $S=[] \longleftrightarrow B=[]$ 
    using B-in-bound B0 by auto

  lemma B-in-bound':  $i < \text{length } B \implies B!i < \text{length } S$ 
    using B-in-bound nth-mem by fastforce

  lemma seg-start-bound:
    assumes A:  $i < \text{length } B$  shows seg-start  $i < \text{length } S$ 
    using B-in-bound nth-mem[OF A] unfolding seg-start-def by auto

  lemma seg-end-bound:
    assumes A:  $i < \text{length } B$  shows seg-end  $i \leq \text{length } S$ 
  proof (cases  $i+1=\text{length } B$ )
    case True thus ?thesis by (simp add: seg-end-def)
  next
    case False with A have  $i+1 < \text{length } B$  by simp
    from nth-mem[OF this] B-in-bound have  $B!(i+1) < \text{length } S$  by auto
    thus ?thesis using False by (simp add: seg-end-def)
  qed

  lemma seg-start-less-end:  $i < \text{length } B \implies \text{seg-start } i < \text{seg-end } i$ 

```

unfolding *seg-start-def seg-end-def*
using *B-in-bound' distinct-sorted-mono*[*OF B-sorted B-distinct*]
by *auto*

lemma *seg-end-less-start*: $\llbracket i < j; j < \text{length } B \rrbracket \implies \text{seg-end } i \leq \text{seg-start } j$
unfolding *seg-start-def seg-end-def*
by (*auto simp: distinct-sorted-mono-iff*[*OF B-distinct B-sorted*])

lemma *find-seg-bounds*:
assumes *A*: $j < \text{length } S$
shows *seg-start* (*find-seg j*) $\leq j$
and $j < \text{seg-end}$ (*find-seg j*)
and *find-seg j* $< \text{length } B$

proof –
let $?M = \{i. i < \text{length } B \wedge B!i \leq j\}$
from *A* **have** [*simp*]: $B \neq []$ **using** *empty-eq* **by** (*cases S*) *auto*
have *NE*: $?M \neq \{\}$ **using** *A B0* **by** (*cases B*) *auto*

have *F*: *finite* $?M$ **by** *auto*

from *Max-in*[*OF F NE*]
have *LEN*: *find-seg j* $< \text{length } B$ **and** *LB*: $B! \text{find-seg } j \leq j$
unfolding *find-seg-def*
by *auto*

thus *find-seg j* $< \text{length } B$ **by** –

from *LB* **show** *LB'*: *seg-start* (*find-seg j*) $\leq j$
unfolding *seg-start-def* **by** *simp*

moreover show *UB'*: $j < \text{seg-end}$ (*find-seg j*)
unfolding *seg-end-def*
proof (*split if-split, intro impI conjI*)
show $j < \text{length } S$ **using** *A* .

assume *find-seg j + 1* $\neq \text{length } B$
with *LEN* **have** *P1*: *find-seg j + 1* $< \text{length } B$ **by** *simp*

show $j < B!$ (*find-seg j + 1*)
proof (*rule ccontr, simp only: linorder-not-less*)
assume *P2*: $B!$ (*find-seg j + 1*) $\leq j$
with *P1 Max-ge*[*OF F, of find-seg j + 1, folded find-seg-def*]
show *False* **by** *simp*

qed

qed

qed

lemma *find-seg-correct*:
assumes *A*: $j < \text{length } S$

shows $S!j \in \text{seg } (\text{find-seg } j)$ and $\text{find-seg } j < \text{length } B$
 using $\text{find-seg-bounds}[OF A]$
 unfolding seg-def by auto

lemma $\text{set-p-}\alpha\text{-is-set-}S$:
 $\bigcup (\text{set } p\text{-}\alpha) = \text{set } S$
 apply rule
 unfolding $p\text{-}\alpha\text{-def}$ $\text{seg-def}[abs\text{-def}]$
 using seg-end-bound apply fastforce []

 apply $(\text{auto simp: in-set-conv-nth})$

 using find-seg-bounds
 apply $(\text{fastforce simp: in-set-conv-nth})$
 done

lemma $S\text{-idx-uniq}$:
 $\llbracket i < \text{length } S; j < \text{length } S \rrbracket \implies S!i = S!j \longleftrightarrow i = j$
 using $S\text{-distinct}$
 by $(\text{simp add: nth-eq-iff-index-eq})$

lemma $S\text{-idx-of-correct}$:
 assumes $A: v \in \bigcup (\text{set } p\text{-}\alpha)$
 shows $S\text{-idx-of } v < \text{length } S$ and $S!S\text{-idx-of } v = v$
proof –
 from A have $v \in \text{set } S$ by $(\text{simp add: set-p-}\alpha\text{-is-set-}S)$
 then obtain j where $G1: j < \text{length } S \quad v = S!j$ by $(\text{auto simp: in-set-conv-nth})$
 with $I\text{-consistent}$ have $I v = \text{Some } (STACK j)$ by simp
 hence $S\text{-idx-of } v = j$ by $(\text{simp add: } S\text{-idx-of-def})$
 with $G1$ show $S\text{-idx-of } v < \text{length } S$ and $S!S\text{-idx-of } v = v$ by simp-all
qed

lemma $p\text{-}\alpha\text{-disjoint-sym}$:
 shows $\forall i j v. i < \text{length } p\text{-}\alpha \wedge j < \text{length } p\text{-}\alpha \wedge v \in p\text{-}\alpha!i \wedge v \in p\text{-}\alpha!j \longrightarrow i = j$
proof $(\text{intro allI impI, elim conjE})$
 fix $i j v$
 assume $A: i < \text{length } p\text{-}\alpha \quad j < \text{length } p\text{-}\alpha \quad v \in p\text{-}\alpha!i \quad v \in p\text{-}\alpha!j$
 from A have $LI: i < \text{length } B$ and $LJ: j < \text{length } B$ by $(\text{simp-all add: } p\text{-}\alpha\text{-def})$

 from A have $B1: \text{seg-start } j < \text{seg-end } i$ and $B2: \text{seg-start } i < \text{seg-end } j$
 unfolding $p\text{-}\alpha\text{-def}$ $\text{seg-def}[abs\text{-def}]$
 apply clarsimp-all
 apply $(\text{subst } (asm) S\text{-idx-uniq})$
 apply $(\text{metis dual-order.strict-trans1 seg-end-bound})$
 apply $(\text{metis dual-order.strict-trans1 seg-end-bound})$
 apply simp
 apply $(\text{subst } (asm) S\text{-idx-uniq})$
 apply $(\text{metis dual-order.strict-trans1 seg-end-bound})$
 apply $(\text{metis dual-order.strict-trans1 seg-end-bound})$

```

apply simp
done

from B1 have B1: ( $B!j < B!Suc\ i \wedge Suc\ i < length\ B$ )  $\vee\ i=length\ B - 1$ 
using LI unfolding seg-start-def seg-end-def by (auto split: if-split-asm)

from B2 have B2: ( $B!i < B!Suc\ j \wedge Suc\ j < length\ B$ )  $\vee\ j=length\ B - 1$ 
using LJ unfolding seg-start-def seg-end-def by (auto split: if-split-asm)

from B1 have B1:  $j < Suc\ i \vee i=length\ B - 1$ 
using LI LJ distinct-sorted-strict-mono-iff[OF B-distinct B-sorted]
by auto

from B2 have B2:  $i < Suc\ j \vee j=length\ B - 1$ 
using LI LJ distinct-sorted-strict-mono-iff[OF B-distinct B-sorted]
by auto

from B1 B2 show  $i=j$ 
using LI LJ
by auto
qed

end

```

1.4.3 Refinement of the Operations

definition *GS-initial-impl* :: '*a* *oGS* \Rightarrow '*a* \Rightarrow '*a* *set* \Rightarrow '*a* *GS* **where**

```

GS-initial-impl I v0 succs  $\equiv$  (
  [v0],
  [0],
  I( $v0 \mapsto (STACK\ 0)$ ),
  if succs={0} then [] else [(0,succs)]
)

```

context *GS*

begin

```

definition push-impl v succs  $\equiv$ 
  let
    - = stat-newnode ();
    j = length S;
    S = S@[v];
    B = B@[j];
    I = I( $v \mapsto STACK\ j$ );
    P = if succs={0} then P else P@[(j,succs)]
  in
    (S,B,I,P)

```

definition *mark-as-done*

where $\bigwedge l\ u\ I.$ *mark-as-done* *l u I* \equiv *do* {

```

(-,I) ← WHILET
  (λ(l,I). l < u)
  (λ(l,I). do { ASSERT (l < length S); RETURN (Suc l, I(S!l ↦ DONE)) })
  (l,I);
RETURN I
}

```

definition *mark-as-done-abs where*

```

∧ l u I. mark-as-done-abs l u I
≡ (λv. if v ∈ {S!j | j. l ≤ j ∧ j < u} then Some DONE else I v)

```

lemma *mark-as-done-aux:*

```

fixes l u I
shows [[l < u; u < length S]] ⇒ mark-as-done l u I
≤ SPEC (λr. r = mark-as-done-abs l u I)
unfolding mark-as-done-def mark-as-done-abs-def
apply (refine-rcg
  WHILET-rule[where
    I = λ(l',I').
      I' = (λv. if v ∈ {S!j | j. l' ≤ j ∧ j < l'} then Some DONE else I v)
      ∧ l' ≤ l' ∧ l' ≤ u
    and R = measure (λ(l',-). u - l')
  ]
  refine-vcg)

```

```

apply (auto intro!: ext simp: less-Suc-eq)
done

```

definition *pop-impl* ≡

```

do {
  let lsi = length B - 1;
  ASSERT (lsi < length B);
  I ← mark-as-done (seg-start lsi) (seg-end lsi) I;
  ASSERT (B ≠ []);
  let S = take (last B) S;
  ASSERT (B ≠ []);
  let B = butlast B;
  RETURN (S, B, I, P)
}

```

definition *sel-rem-last* ≡

```

if P = [] then
  RETURN (None, (S, B, I, P))
else do {
  let (j, succs) = last P;
  ASSERT (length B - 1 < length B);
  if j ≥ seg-start (length B - 1) then do {
    ASSERT (succs ≠ {});
    v ← SPEC (λx. x ∈ succs);

```



```

    let succs = succs - {v};
    ASSERT (P≠[] ∧ length P - 1 < length P);
    let P = (if succs={ } then butlast P else P[length P - 1 := (j,succs)]);
    RETURN (Some v,(S,B,I,P))
  } else RETURN (None,(S,B,I,P))
}

```

definition *find-seg-impl* $j \equiv \text{find-max-nat } (\text{length } B) (\lambda i. B!i \leq j)$

lemma (in *GS-invar*) *find-seg-impl*:
 $j < \text{length } S \implies \text{find-seg-impl } j = \text{find-seg } j$
unfolding *find-seg-impl-def*
thm *find-max-nat-correct*
apply (*subst find-max-nat-correct*)
apply (*simp add: B0*)
apply (*simp add: B0*)
apply (*simp add: find-seg-def*)
done

definition *idx-of-impl* $v \equiv \text{do } \{$
 ASSERT ($\exists i. I v = \text{Some } (\text{STACK } i)$);
 let $j = S\text{-idx-of } v$;
 ASSERT ($j < \text{length } S$);
 let $i = \text{find-seg-impl } j$;
 RETURN i
 $\}$

definition *collapse-impl* $v \equiv$
 do {
 $i \leftarrow \text{idx-of-impl } v$;
 ASSERT ($i+1 \leq \text{length } B$);
 let $B = \text{take } (i+1) B$;
 RETURN (S,B,I,P)
 $\}$

end

lemma (in $-$) *GS-initial-correct*:
assumes *REL*: $(I,D) \in \text{oGS-rel}$
assumes *A*: $v0 \notin D$
shows $\text{GS.}\alpha$ (*GS-initial-impl* $I v0 \text{succs}$) = $([\{v0\}], D, \{v0\} \times \text{succs})$ (**is** ?G1)
and *GS-invar* (*GS-initial-impl* $I v0 \text{succs}$) (**is** ?G2)
proof –
from *REL* **have** [*simp*]: $D = \text{oGS-}\alpha$ I **and** I : *oGS-invar* I
by (*simp-all add: oGS-rel-def br-def*)

from I **have** [*simp*]: $\bigwedge j v. I v \neq \text{Some } (\text{STACK } j)$

```

by (simp add: oGS-invar-def)

show ?G1
  unfolding GS- $\alpha$ -def GS-initial-impl-def
  apply (simp split del: if-split) apply (intro conjI)

  unfolding GS.p- $\alpha$ -def GS.seg-def[abs-def] GS.seg-start-def GS.seg-end-def
  apply (auto) []

  using A unfolding GS.D- $\alpha$ -def apply (auto simp: oGS- $\alpha$ -def) []

  unfolding GS.pE- $\alpha$ -def apply auto []
done

show ?G2
  unfolding GS-initial-impl-def
  apply unfold-locales
  apply auto
  done
qed

context GS-invar
begin
  lemma push-correct:
    assumes A:  $v \notin \bigcup (set\ p\ \alpha)$  and B:  $v \notin D\ \alpha$ 
    shows GS. $\alpha$  (push-impl v succs) = (p- $\alpha$ @[{v}], D- $\alpha$ , pE- $\alpha$   $\cup$  {v}  $\times$  succs)
      (is ?G1)
    and GS-invar (push-impl v succs) (is ?G2)
  proof -

    note [simp] = Let-def

    have A1: GS.D- $\alpha$  (push-impl v succs) = D- $\alpha$ 
      using B
      by (auto simp: push-impl-def GS.D- $\alpha$ -def)

    have iexI:  $\bigwedge a\ b\ j\ P. \llbracket a!j = b!j; P\ j \rrbracket \implies \exists j'. a!j = b!j' \wedge P\ j'$ 
      by blast

    have A2: GS.p- $\alpha$  (push-impl v succs) = p- $\alpha$  @ [{v}]
      unfolding push-impl-def GS.p- $\alpha$ -def GS.seg-def[abs-def]
        GS.seg-start-def GS.seg-end-def
      apply (clarsimp split del: if-split)

    applyclarsimp
    apply safe
    apply (((rule iexI)?,
      (auto
        simp: nth-append nat-in-between-eq

```

```

    dest: order.strict-trans[OF - B-in-bound']
  )) []
) +
done

have iexI2:  $\bigwedge j I Q. [(j,I) \in \text{set } P; (j,I) \in \text{set } P \implies Q j] \implies \exists j. Q j$ 
  by blast

have A3:  $GS.pE-\alpha (\text{push-impl } v \text{ succs}) = pE-\alpha \cup \{v\} \times \text{succs}$ 
  unfolding push-impl-def GS.pE-\alpha-def
  using P-bound
  apply (force simp: nth-append elim!: iexI2)
done

show ?G1
  unfolding GS.\alpha-def
  by (simp add: A1 A2 A3)

show ?G2
  apply unfold-locales
  unfolding push-impl-def
  apply simp-all

using B-in-bound B-sorted B-distinct apply (auto simp: sorted-append) [3]
using B-in-bound B0 apply (cases S) apply (auto simp: nth-append) [2]

using S-distinct A apply (simp add: set-p-\alpha-is-set-S)

using A I-consistent
apply (auto simp: nth-append set-p-\alpha-is-set-S split: if-split-asm) []

using P-sorted P-distinct P-bound apply (auto simp: sorted-append) [3]
done
qed

lemma no-last-out-P-aux:
  assumes NE:  $p-\alpha \neq []$  and NS:  $pE-\alpha \cap \text{last } p-\alpha \times UNIV = \{\}$ 
  shows  $\text{set } P \subseteq \{0..<\text{last } B\} \times UNIV$ 
proof -
{
  fix j I
  assume jI:  $(j,I) \in \text{set } P$ 
  and JL:  $\text{last } B \leq j$ 
  with P-bound have JU:  $j < \text{length } S$  and INE:  $I \neq \{\}$  by auto
  with JL JU have S!j:  $j \in \text{last } p-\alpha$ 
  using NE
  unfolding p-\alpha-def
  apply (auto
    simp: last-map seg-def seg-start-def seg-end-def last-conv-nth)

```

done
moreover from jII **have** $\{S!j\} \times I \subseteq pE\text{-}\alpha$ **unfolding** $pE\text{-}\alpha\text{-def}$
by *auto*
moreover note $INE\ NS$
ultimately have *False* **by** *blast*
} thus *?thesis* **by** *fastforce*
qed

lemma *pop-correct*:

assumes $NE: p\text{-}\alpha \neq []$ **and** $NS: pE\text{-}\alpha \cap \text{last } p\text{-}\alpha \times UNIV = \{\}$
shows *pop-impl*
 $\leq \Downarrow GS\text{-rel } (SPEC (\lambda r. r = (\text{butlast } p\text{-}\alpha, D\text{-}\alpha \cup \text{last } p\text{-}\alpha, pE\text{-}\alpha)))$

proof –

have $iexI: \bigwedge a\ b\ j\ P. \llbracket a!j = b!j; P\ j \rrbracket \implies \exists j'. a!j = b!j' \wedge P\ j'$
by *blast*

have $[simp]: \bigwedge n. n - Suc\ 0 \neq n \longleftrightarrow n \neq 0$ **by** *auto*

from NE **have** $BNE: B \neq []$
unfolding $p\text{-}\alpha\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

{
fix $i\ j$
assume $B: j < B!i$ **and** $A: i < \text{length } B$
note B
also from *sorted-nth-mono* [*OF B-sorted, of i length B - 1*] A
have $B!i \leq \text{last } B$
by (*simp add: last-conv-nth*)
finally have $j < \text{last } B$.
hence $\text{take } (\text{last } B)\ S\ !\ j = S\ !\ j$
and $\text{take } (B!(\text{length } B - Suc\ 0))\ S\ !\ j = S!j$
by (*simp-all add: last-conv-nth BNE*)
} note $AUX1=this$

{
fix $v\ j$
have (*mark-as-done-abs*
 $(\text{seg-start } (\text{length } B - Suc\ 0))$
 $(\text{seg-end } (\text{length } B - Suc\ 0))\ I\ v = \text{Some } (STACK\ j)$)
 $\longleftrightarrow (j < \text{length } S \wedge j < \text{last } B \wedge v = \text{take } (\text{last } B)\ S\ !\ j)$
apply (*simp add: mark-as-done-abs-def*)
apply *safe* []
using *I-consistent*
apply (*clarsimp-all*
 $\text{simp: seg-start-def seg-end-def last-conv-nth BNE}$
 simp: S-idx-uniq)

apply (*force*)
apply (*subst nth-take*)

```

    apply force
    apply force
    done
} note AUX2 = this

define ci where ci = (
  take (last B) S,
  butlast B,
  mark-as-done-abs
  (seg-start (length B - Suc 0)) (seg-end (length B - Suc 0)) I,
  P)

have ABS: GS.α ci = (butlast p-α, D-α ∪ last p-α, pE-α)
  apply (simp add: GS.α-def ci-def)
  apply (intro conjI)
  apply (auto
    simp del: map-butlast
    simp add: map-butlast[symmetric] butlast-upt
    simp add: GS.p-α-def GS.seg-def[abs-def] GS.seg-start-def GS.seg-end-def
    simp: nth-butlast last-conv-nth nth-take AUX1
    cong: if-cong
    intro!: iexI
    dest: order.strict-trans[OF - B-in-bound])
  ) []

  apply (auto
    simp: GS.D-α-def p-α-def last-map BNE seg-def mark-as-done-abs-def) []

using AUX1 no-last-out-P-aux[OF NE NS]
  apply (auto simp: GS.pE-α-def mark-as-done-abs-def elim!: be2I) []
done

have INV: GS-invar ci
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (simp-all add: ci-def)

using B-in-bound B-sorted B-distinct
  apply (cases B rule: rev-cases, simp)
  apply (auto simp: sorted-append order.strict-iff-order) []

using B-sorted BNE apply (auto simp: sorted-butlast) []

using B-distinct BNE apply (auto simp: distinct-butlast) []

using B0 apply (cases B rule: rev-cases, simp add: BNE)
  apply (auto simp: nth-append split: if-split-asm) []

using S-distinct apply (auto) []

```

```

apply (rule AUX2)

using P-sorted P-distinct
apply (auto) [2]

using P-bound no-last-out-P-aux[OF NE NS]
apply (auto simp: in-set-conv-decomp)
done

show ?thesis
unfolding pop-impl-def
apply (refine-rcg
  SPEC-refine refine-vcg order-trans[OF mark-as-done-aux])
apply (simp-all add: BNE seg-start-less-end seg-end-bound)
apply (fold ci-def)
unfolding GS-rel-def
apply (rule brI)
apply (simp-all add: ABS INV)
done
qed

lemma sel-rem-last-correct:
  assumes NE:  $p\text{-}\alpha \neq []$ 
  shows
     $\text{sel-rem-last} \leq \Downarrow(\text{Id} \times_r \text{GS-rel}) (\text{select-edge } (p\text{-}\alpha, D\text{-}\alpha, pE\text{-}\alpha))$ 
proof –
  {
    fix l i a b b'
    have  $\llbracket i < \text{length } l; \llbracket i = (a, b) \rrbracket \implies \text{map fst } (l[i := (a, b')]) = \text{map fst } l$ 
      by (induct l arbitrary: i) (auto split: nat.split)
    } note map-fst-upd-snd-eq = this

from NE have BNE[simp]:  $B \neq []$  unfolding p- $\alpha$ -def by simp

have INVAR:  $\text{sel-rem-last} \leq \text{SPEC } (\text{GS-invar } o \text{snd})$ 
unfolding sel-rem-last-def
apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg)
using locale-this apply (cases SBIP) apply simp

apply simp

using P-bound apply (cases P rule: rev-cases, auto) []

apply simp

apply simp apply (intro impI conjI)

```

```

apply (unfold-locales, simp-all) []
using B-in-bound B-sorted B-distinct B0 S-distinct I-consistent
apply auto [6]

using P-sorted P-distinct
apply (auto simp: map-butlast sorted-butlast distinct-butlast) [2]

using P-bound apply (auto dest: in-set-butlastD) []

apply (unfold-locales, simp-all) []
using B-in-bound B-sorted B-distinct B0 S-distinct I-consistent
apply auto [6]

using P-sorted P-distinct
apply (auto simp: last-conv-nth map-fst-upd-snd-eq) [2]

using P-bound
apply (cases P rule: rev-cases, simp)
apply (auto) []

using locale-this apply (cases SBIP) apply simp
done

{
assume NS: pE- $\alpha$   $\cap$  last p- $\alpha$   $\times$  UNIV = {}
hence sel-rem-last
   $\leq$  SPEC ( $\lambda r. \text{case } r \text{ of } (None, SBIP') \Rightarrow SBIP' = SBIP \mid - \Rightarrow False$ )
  unfolding sel-rem-last-def
  apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg)
  apply (cases SBIP)
  apply simp

  apply simp
  using P-bound apply (cases P rule: rev-cases, auto) []
  apply simp

  using no-last-out-P-aux[OF NE NS]
  apply (auto simp: seg-start-def last-conv-nth) []

  apply (cases SBIP)
  apply simp
  done
} note SPEC-E = this

{
assume NON-EMPTY: pE- $\alpha$   $\cap$  last p- $\alpha$   $\times$  UNIV  $\neq$  {}

then obtain j succs P' where

```

EFMT: $P = P'@[(j, \text{succs})]$
unfolding $pE\text{-}\alpha\text{-def}$
by (*cases P rule: rev-cases*) *auto*

with *P-bound* **have** *J-UPPER*: $j < \text{length } S$ **and** *SNE*: $\text{succs} \neq \{\}$
by *auto*

have *J-LOWER*: $\text{seg-start } (\text{length } B - \text{Suc } 0) \leq j$
proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg(\text{seg-start } (\text{length } B - \text{Suc } 0) \leq j)$

hence $j < \text{seg-start } (\text{length } B - 1)$ **by** *simp*

with *P-sorted EFMT*

have *P-bound'*: $\text{set } P \subseteq \{0..<\text{seg-start } (\text{length } B - 1)\} \times \text{UNIV}$

by (*auto simp: sorted-append*)

hence $pE\text{-}\alpha \cap \text{last } p\text{-}\alpha \times \text{UNIV} = \{\}$

by (*auto*)

simp: p- α -def last-conv-nth seg-def pE- α -def S-idx-uniq seg-end-def)

thus *False* **using** *NON-EMPTY* **by** *simp*

qed

from *J-UPPER J-LOWER* **have** *SJL*: $S!j \in \text{last } p\text{-}\alpha$
unfolding $p\text{-}\alpha\text{-def seg-def[abs-def] seg-end-def}$
by (*auto simp: last-map*)

from *EFMT* **have** *SSS*: $\{S!j\} \times \text{succs} \subseteq pE\text{-}\alpha$
unfolding $pE\text{-}\alpha\text{-def}$
by *auto*

{
fix *v*
assume $v \in \text{succs}$
with *SJL SSS* **have** *G*: $(S!j, v) \in pE\text{-}\alpha \cap \text{last } p\text{-}\alpha \times \text{UNIV}$ **by** *auto*

{
fix $j' \text{ succs}'$
assume $S!j' = S!j \quad (j', \text{succs}') \in \text{set } P'$
with *J-UPPER P-bound S-idx-uniq EFMT* **have** $j' = j$ **by** *auto*
with *P-distinct $\langle j', \text{succs}' \rangle \in \text{set } P'$* *EFMT* **have** *False* **by** *auto*
} **note** *AUX3=this*

have *G1*: $GS.pE\text{-}\alpha (S, B, I, P' @ [(j, \text{succs} - \{v\})]) = pE\text{-}\alpha - \{(S!j, v)\}$
unfolding $GS.pE\text{-}\alpha\text{-def}$ **using** *AUX3*
by (*auto simp: EFMT*)

{
assume $\text{succs} \subseteq \{v\}$
hence $GS.pE\text{-}\alpha (S, B, I, P' @ [(j, \text{succs} - \{v\})]) = GS.pE\text{-}\alpha (S, B, I, P')$
unfolding $GS.pE\text{-}\alpha\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*


```

    with G1 have GS.pE- $\alpha$  (S,B,I,P') = pE- $\alpha$  - {(S!j, v)} by simp
  } note G2 = this

  note G G1 G2
} note AUX3 = this

have sel-rem-last  $\leq$  SPEC ( $\lambda r$ . case r of
  (Some v, SBIP')  $\Rightarrow \exists u$ .
    (u,v)  $\in$  (pE- $\alpha$   $\cap$  last p- $\alpha$   $\times$  UNIV)
     $\wedge$  GS. $\alpha$  SBIP' = (p- $\alpha$ , D- $\alpha$ , pE- $\alpha$  - {(u,v)})
  | -  $\Rightarrow$  False)
  unfolding sel-rem-last-def
  apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg)

  using SNE apply (vc-solve simp: J-LOWER EFMT)

  apply (frule AUX3(1))

  apply safe

  apply (drule (1) AUX3(3)) apply (auto simp: EFMT GS. $\alpha$ -def) []
  apply (drule AUX3(2)) apply (auto simp: GS. $\alpha$ -def) []
  done
} note SPEC-NE=this

have SPEC: sel-rem-last  $\leq$  SPEC ( $\lambda r$ . case r of
  (None, SBIP')  $\Rightarrow$  SBIP' = SBIP  $\wedge$  pE- $\alpha$   $\cap$  last p- $\alpha$   $\times$  UNIV = {}  $\wedge$ 
  GS-invar SBIP
  | (Some v, SBIP')  $\Rightarrow \exists u$ . (u, v)  $\in$  pE- $\alpha$   $\cap$  last p- $\alpha$   $\times$  UNIV
     $\wedge$  GS. $\alpha$  SBIP' = (p- $\alpha$ , D- $\alpha$ , pE- $\alpha$  - {(u, v)})
     $\wedge$  GS-invar SBIP'
  )
  using INVAR
  apply (cases pE- $\alpha$   $\cap$  last p- $\alpha$   $\times$  UNIV = {})
  apply (frule SPEC-E)
  apply (auto split: option.splits simp: pw-le-iff; blast; fail)
  apply (frule SPEC-NE)
  apply (auto split: option.splits simp: pw-le-iff; blast; fail)
  done

have X1: ( $\exists y$ . (y=None  $\longrightarrow \Phi$  y)  $\wedge$  ( $\forall a$  b. y=Some (a,b)  $\longrightarrow \Psi$  y a b))  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  ( $\Phi$  None  $\vee$  ( $\exists a$  b.  $\Psi$  (Some (a,b)) a b)) for  $\Phi$   $\Psi$ 
  by auto

show ?thesis
  apply (rule order-trans[OF SPEC])

```

```

unfolding select-edge-def select-def
apply (simp
  add: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps prod-rel-sv
  del: SELECT-pw
  split: option.splits prod.splits)
apply (fastforce simp: br-def GS-rel-def GS.α-def)
done
qed

```

```

lemma find-seg-idx-of-correct:
  assumes A: v ∈ ∪ (set p-α)
  shows (find-seg (S-idx-of v) = idx-of p-α v)
proof –
  note S-idx-of-correct[OF A] idx-of-props[OF p-α-disjoint-sym A]
  from find-seg-correct[OF ⟨S-idx-of v < length S⟩] have
    find-seg (S-idx-of v) < length p-α
    and S!S-idx-of v ∈ p-α!find-seg (S-idx-of v)
  unfolding p-α-def by auto
  from idx-of-uniq[OF p-α-disjoint-sym this] ⟨S ! S-idx-of v = v⟩
  show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma idx-of-correct:
  assumes A: v ∈ ∪ (set p-α)
  shows idx-of-impl v ≤ SPEC (λx. x=idx-of p-α v ∧ x<length B)
  using assms
  unfolding idx-of-impl-def
  apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg)
  apply (metis I-consistent in-set-conv-nth set-p-α-is-set-S)
  apply (erule S-idx-of-correct)
  apply (simp add: find-seg-impl find-seg-idx-of-correct)
  by (metis find-seg-correct(2) find-seg-impl)

```

```

lemma collapse-correct:
  assumes A: v ∈ ∪ (set p-α)
  shows collapse-impl v ≤ ↓GS-rel (SPEC (λr. r=collapse v α))
proof –
  {
    fix i
    assume i < length p-α
    hence ILEN: i < length B by (simp add: p-α-def)

    let ?SBIP' = (S, take (Suc i) B, I, P)

    {
      have [simp]: GS.seg-start ?SBIP' i = seg-start i
      by (simp add: GS.seg-start-def)
    }
  }

```

```

have [simp]: GS.seg-end ?SBIP' i = seg-end (length B - 1)
  using ILEN by (simp add: GS.seg-end-def min-absorb2)

{
  fix j
  assume B: seg-start i ≤ j   j < seg-end (length B - Suc 0)
  hence j < length S using ILEN seg-end-bound
  proof -
    note B(2)
    also from ⟨i < length B⟩ have (length B - Suc 0) < length B by auto
    from seg-end-bound[OF this]
    have seg-end (length B - Suc 0) ≤ length S .
    finally show ?thesis .
  qed

  have i ≤ find-seg j ∧ find-seg j < length B
    ∧ seg-start (find-seg j) ≤ j ∧ j < seg-end (find-seg j)
  proof (intro conjI)
    show i ≤ find-seg j
      by (metis le-trans not-less B(1) find-seg-bounds(2)
        seg-end-less-start ILEN ⟨j < length S⟩)
    qed (simp-all add: find-seg-bounds[OF ⟨j < length S⟩])
  } note AUX1 = this

{
  fix Q and j::nat
  assume Q j
  hence ∃ i. S!j = S!i ∧ Q i
    by blast
  } note AUX-ex-conj-SeqSI = this

have GS.seg ?SBIP' i = ⋃ (seg ‘ {i..<length B})
  unfolding GS.seg-def[abs-def]
  apply simp
  apply (rule)
  apply (auto dest!: AUX1) []

  apply (auto
    simp: seg-start-def seg-end-def
    split: if-split-asm
    intro!: AUX-ex-conj-SeqSI
  )

  apply (metis diff-diff-cancel le-diff-conv le-eq-less-or-eq
    lessI trans-le-add1
    distinct-sorted-mono[OF B-sorted B-distinct, of i])

```

```

apply (metis diff-diff-cancel le-diff-conv le-eq-less-or-eq
  trans-le-add1 distinct-sorted-mono[OF B-sorted B-distinct, of i])

apply (metis (hide-lams, no-types) Suc-lessD Suc-lessI less-trans-Suc
  B-in-bound')
done
} note AUX2 = this

from I LEN have GS.p- $\alpha$  (S, take (Suc i) B, I, P) = collapse-aux p- $\alpha$  i
unfolding GS.p- $\alpha$ -def collapse-aux-def
apply (simp add: min-absorb2 drop-map)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (auto
  simp: GS.seg-def[abs-def] GS.seg-start-def GS.seg-end-def take-map) []

apply (simp add: AUX2)
done
} note AUX1 = this

from A obtain i where [simp]: I v = Some (STACK i)
using I-consistent set-p- $\alpha$ -is-set-S
by (auto simp: in-set-conv-nth)

{
have (collapse-aux p- $\alpha$  (idx-of p- $\alpha$  v), D- $\alpha$ , pE- $\alpha$ ) =
  GS. $\alpha$  (S, take (Suc (idx-of p- $\alpha$  v)) B, I, P)
unfolding GS. $\alpha$ -def
using idx-of-props[OF p- $\alpha$ -disjoint-sym A]
by (simp add: AUX1)
} note ABS=this

{
have GS-invar (S, take (Suc (idx-of p- $\alpha$  v)) B, I, P)
apply unfold-locales
apply simp-all

using B-in-bound B-sorted B-distinct
apply (auto simp: sorted-take dest: in-set-takeD) [3]

using B0 S-distinct apply auto [2]

using I-consistent apply simp

using P-sorted P-distinct P-bound apply auto [3]
done
} note INV=this

show ?thesis
unfolding collapse-impl-def

```

apply (*refine-rcg SPEC-refine refine-vcg order-trans[OF idx-of-correct]*)

apply *fact*

apply (*metis discrete*)

apply (*simp add: collapse-def α -def find-seg-impl*)

unfolding *GS-rel-def*

apply (*rule brI*)

apply (*rule ABS*)

apply (*rule INV*)

done

qed

end

Technical adjustment for avoiding case-splits for definitions extracted from GS-locale

lemma *opt-GSdef*: $f \equiv g \implies f s \equiv \text{case } s \text{ of } (S,B,I,P) \Rightarrow g (S,B,I,P)$ **by** *auto*

lemma *ext-def*: $f \equiv g \implies f x \equiv g x$ **by** *auto*

context *fr-graph* **begin**

definition *push-impl* $v s \equiv GS.\text{push-impl } s v (E'\{v\})$

lemmas *push-impl-def-opt* =

push-impl-def[abs-def,

THEN ext-def, THEN opt-GSdef, unfolded GS.push-impl-def GS-sel-simps]

Definition for presentation

lemma *push-impl* $v (S,B,I,P) \equiv (S@[v], B@[length S], I(v \rightarrow STACK (length S)),$
if $E'\{v\} = \{\}$ then P else $P@[length S, E'\{v\}]$)

unfolding *push-impl-def* *GS.push-impl-def* *GS.P-def* *GS.S-def*

by (*auto simp: Let-def*)

lemma *GS- α -split*:

$GS.\alpha s = (p,D,pE) \longleftrightarrow (p=GS.p-\alpha s \wedge D=GS.D-\alpha s \wedge pE=GS.pE-\alpha s)$

$(p,D,pE) = GS.\alpha s \longleftrightarrow (p=GS.p-\alpha s \wedge D=GS.D-\alpha s \wedge pE=GS.pE-\alpha s)$

by (*auto simp add: GS- α -def*)

lemma *push-refine*:

assumes *A*: $(s,(p,D,pE)) \in GS\text{-rel} \quad (v,v') \in Id$

assumes *B*: $v \notin \bigcup (set p) \quad v \notin D$

shows $(\text{push-impl } v s, \text{push } v' (p,D,pE)) \in GS\text{-rel}$

proof –

from *A* **have** [*simp*]: $p=GS.p-\alpha s \wedge D=GS.D-\alpha s \wedge pE=GS.pE-\alpha s \quad v'=v$

and *INV*: *GS-invar* *s*

by (*auto simp add: GS-rel-def br-def GS- α -split*)

from *INV B* **show** *?thesis*

by (*auto*)

simp: *GS-rel-def* *br-def* *GS-invar.push-correct* *push-impl-def* *push-def*)
qed

definition *pop-impl* *s* \equiv *GS.pop-impl* *s*

lemmas *pop-impl-def-opt* =

pop-impl-def[*abs-def*, *THEN opt-GSdef*, *unfolded GS.pop-impl-def*
GS.mark-as-done-def *GS.start-def* *GS.end-def*
GS-sel-simps]

lemma *pop-refine*:

assumes *A*: $(s, (p, D, pE)) \in GS\text{-rel}$

assumes *B*: $p \neq [] \quad pE \cap \text{last } p \times UNIV = \{\}$

shows *pop-impl* *s* $\leq \Downarrow GS\text{-rel}$ (*RETURN* (*pop* (*p*, *D*, *pE*)))

proof –

from *A* **have** [*simp*]: $p = GS.p\text{-}\alpha \ s \wedge D = GS.D\text{-}\alpha \ s \wedge pE = GS.pE\text{-}\alpha \ s$

and *INV*: *GS-invar* *s*

by (*auto simp add: GS-rel-def br-def GS- α -split*)

show *?thesis*

unfolding *pop-impl-def*[*abs-def*] *pop-def*

apply (*rule order-trans*[*OF GS-invar.pop-correct*])

using *INV B*

apply (*simp-all add: Un-commute RETURN-def*)

done

qed

thm *pop-refine*[*no-vars*]

definition *collapse-impl* *v* *s* \equiv *GS.collapse-impl* *s* *v*

lemmas *collapse-impl-def-opt* =

collapse-impl-def[*abs-def*,
THEN ext-def, *THEN opt-GSdef*, *unfolded GS.collapse-impl-def* *GS-sel-simps*]

lemma *collapse-refine*:

assumes *A*: $(s, (p, D, pE)) \in GS\text{-rel} \quad (v, v') \in Id$

assumes *B*: $v' \in \bigcup (\text{set } p)$

shows *collapse-impl* *v* *s* $\leq \Downarrow GS\text{-rel}$ (*RETURN* (*collapse* *v'* (*p*, *D*, *pE*)))

proof –

from *A* **have** [*simp*]: $p = GS.p\text{-}\alpha \ s \wedge D = GS.D\text{-}\alpha \ s \wedge pE = GS.pE\text{-}\alpha \ s \quad v' = v$

and *INV*: *GS-invar* *s*

by (*auto simp add: GS-rel-def br-def GS- α -split*)

show *?thesis*

unfolding *collapse-impl-def*[*abs-def*]

apply (*rule order-trans*[*OF GS-invar.collapse-correct*])

using *INV B* **by** (*simp-all add: GS- α -def RETURN-def*)

qed

definition *select-edge-impl* *s* \equiv *GS.sel-rem-last* *s*

lemmas *select-edge-impl-def-opt* =
select-edge-impl-def[*abs-def*,
 THEN *opt-GSdef*,
 unfolded *GS.sel-rem-last-def GS(seg-start-def GS-sel-simps)*]

lemma *select-edge-refine*:
assumes *A*: $(s, (p, D, pE)) \in GS\text{-rel}$
assumes *NE*: $p \neq []$
shows *select-edge-impl* $s \leq \Downarrow (Id \times_r GS\text{-rel})$ (*select-edge* (p, D, pE))
proof –
from *A* **have** [*simp*]: $p = GS.p\text{-}\alpha\ s \wedge D = GS.D\text{-}\alpha\ s \wedge pE = GS.pE\text{-}\alpha\ s$
and *INV*: *GS-invar* *s*
by (*auto simp add: GS-rel-def br-def GS- α -split*)

from *INV NE* **show** ?*thesis*
unfolding *select-edge-impl-def*
using *GS-invar.sel-rem-last-correct*[*OF INV*] *NE*
by (*simp*)
qed

definition *initial-impl* $v0\ I \equiv GS\text{-initial-impl}\ I\ v0\ (E^{\{\{v0\}\}})$

lemma *initial-refine*:
 $\llbracket v0 \notin D0; (I, D0) \in oGS\text{-rel}; (v0i, v0) \in Id \rrbracket$
 $\implies (initial\text{-impl}\ v0i\ I, initial\ v0\ D0) \in GS\text{-rel}$
unfolding *initial-impl-def GS-rel-def br-def*
apply (*simp-all add: GS-initial-correct*)
apply (*auto simp: initial-def*)
done

definition *path-is-empty-impl* $s \equiv GS.S\ s = []$

lemma *path-is-empty-refine*:
 $GS\text{-invar}\ s \implies path\text{-is-empty-impl}\ s \longleftrightarrow GS.p\text{-}\alpha\ s = []$
unfolding *path-is-empty-impl-def GS.p- α -def GS-invar.empty-eq*
by *auto*

definition (**in** *GS*) *is-on-stack-impl* v
 $\equiv case\ I\ v\ of\ Some\ (STACK\ _) \Rightarrow True\ |\ _ \Rightarrow False$

lemma (**in** *GS-invar*) *is-on-stack-impl-correct*:
shows *is-on-stack-impl* $v \longleftrightarrow v \in \bigcup (set\ p\text{-}\alpha)$
unfolding *is-on-stack-impl-def*
using *I-consistent*[*of v*]
apply (*force*)
simp: set-p- α -is-set-S in-set-conv-nth
split: option.split node-state.split
done

definition *is-on-stack-impl* $v\ s \equiv GS.is-on-stack-impl\ s\ v$

lemmas *is-on-stack-impl-def-opt* =

is-on-stack-impl-def[*abs-def*, *THEN ext-def*, *THEN opt-GSdef*,
unfolded GS.is-on-stack-impl-def GS-sel-simps]

lemma *is-on-stack-refine*:

$\llbracket GS.invar\ s \rrbracket \implies is-on-stack-impl\ v\ s \longleftrightarrow v \in \bigcup (set\ (GS.p-\alpha\ s))$

unfolding *is-on-stack-impl-def GS-rel-def br-def*

by (*simp add: GS.invar.is-on-stack-impl-correct*)

definition (*in GS*) *is-done-impl* v

$\equiv case\ I\ v\ of\ Some\ DONE \Rightarrow True\ |\ - \Rightarrow False$

lemma (*in GS-invar*) *is-done-impl-correct*:

shows *is-done-impl* $v \longleftrightarrow v \in D-\alpha$

unfolding *is-done-impl-def D- α -def*

apply (*auto split: option.split node-state.split*)

done

definition *is-done-oimpl* $v\ I \equiv case\ I\ v\ of\ Some\ DONE \Rightarrow True\ |\ - \Rightarrow False$

definition *is-done-impl* $v\ s \equiv GS.is-done-impl\ s\ v$

lemma *is-done-orefine*:

$\llbracket oGS.invar\ s \rrbracket \implies is-done-oimpl\ v\ s \longleftrightarrow v \in oGS-\alpha\ s$

unfolding *is-done-oimpl-def oGS-rel-def br-def*

by (*auto*)

simp: oGS-invar-def oGS- α -def

split: option.splits node-state.split)

lemma *is-done-refine*:

$\llbracket GS.invar\ s \rrbracket \implies is-done-impl\ v\ s \longleftrightarrow v \in GS.D-\alpha\ s$

unfolding *is-done-impl-def GS-rel-def br-def*

by (*simp add: GS.invar.is-done-impl-correct*)

lemma *oinitial-refine*: $(Map.empty, \{\}) \in oGS-rel$

by (*auto simp: oGS-rel-def br-def oGS- α -def oGS-invar-def*)

end

1.4.4 Refined Skeleton Algorithm

context *fr-graph* **begin**

lemma *I-to-outer*:

assumes $((S, B, I, P), (\llbracket, D, \{\}\rrbracket)) \in GS-rel$

shows $(I, D) \in oGS-rel$

using *assms*

unfolding *GS-rel-def oGS-rel-def br-def oGS- α -def GS. α -def GS.D- α -def GS-invar-def oGS-invar-def*
apply (*auto simp: GS.p- α -def*)
done

definition *skeleton-impl* :: '*v* oGS nres **where**

```

skeleton-impl  $\equiv$  do {
  stat-start-nres;
  let I = Map.empty;
  r  $\leftarrow$  FOREACHi ( $\lambda$ it I. outer-invar it (oGS- $\alpha$  I)) V0 ( $\lambda$ v0 I0. do {
    if  $\neg$ is-done-oimpl v0 I0 then do {
      let s = initial-impl v0 I0;

      (S,B,I,P)  $\leftarrow$  WHILEIT (invar v0 (oGS- $\alpha$  I0) o GS. $\alpha$ )
        ( $\lambda$ s.  $\neg$ path-is-empty-impl s) ( $\lambda$ s.
        do {
          — Select edge from end of path
          (vo,s)  $\leftarrow$  select-edge-impl s;

          case vo of
            Some v  $\Rightarrow$  do {
              if is-on-stack-impl v s then do {
                collapse-impl v s
              } else if  $\neg$ is-done-impl v s then do {
                — Edge to new node. Append to path
                RETURN (push-impl v s)
              } else do {
                — Edge to done node. Skip
                RETURN s
              }
            }
            | None  $\Rightarrow$  do {
              — No more outgoing edges from current node on path
              pop-impl s
            }
          }) s;
      RETURN I
    } else
      RETURN I0
  }) I;
  stat-stop-nres;
  RETURN r
}

```

Correctness Theorem lemma *skeleton-impl* \leq \Downarrow oGS-rel *skeleton*
using [[*goals-limit* = 1]]
unfolding *skeleton-impl-def skeleton-def*
apply (*refine-rcg*)

```

    bind-refine'
    select-edge-refine push-refine
    pop-refine
    collapse-refine
    initial-refine
    oinitial-refine
    inj-on-id
  )
  using [[goals-limit = 5]]
  apply refine-dref-type

  apply (vc-solve (nopre) solve: asm-rl I-to-outer
    simp: GS-rel-def br-def GS.α-def oGS-rel-def oGS-α-def
    is-on-stack-refine path-is-empty-refine is-done-refine is-done-orefine
  )

done

```

```

lemmas skeleton-refines
= select-edge-refine push-refine pop-refine collapse-refine
  initial-refine oinitial-refine
lemmas skeleton-refine-simps
= GS-rel-def br-def GS.α-def oGS-rel-def oGS-α-def
  is-on-stack-refine path-is-empty-refine is-done-refine is-done-orefine

```

Short proof, for presentation

```

context
  notes [[goals-limit = 1]]
  notes [refine] = inj-on-id bind-refine'
begin
  lemma skeleton-impl ≤  $\Downarrow$ oGS-rel skeleton
  unfolding skeleton-impl-def skeleton-def
  by (refine-rcg skeleton-refines, refine-dref-type)
    (vc-solve (nopre) solve: asm-rl I-to-outer simp: skeleton-refine-simps)

end

```

end

end

1.5 Enumerating the SCCs of a Graph

```

theory Gabow-SCC
imports Gabow-Skeleton
begin

```

As a first variant, we implement an algorithm that computes a list of SCCs of a graph, in topological order. This is the standard variant described by Gabow [?].

1.6 Specification

context *fr-graph*
begin

We specify a distinct list that covers all reachable nodes and contains SCCs in topological order

definition *compute-SCC-spec* \equiv *SPEC* ($\lambda l.$
 $distinct\ l \wedge \bigcup (set\ l) = E^* \wedge (\forall U \in set\ l. is-scc\ E\ U)$
 $\wedge (\forall i\ j. i < j \wedge j < length\ l \longrightarrow !j \times !i \cap E^* = \{\})$)
end

1.7 Extended Invariant

locale *csc-cc-invar-ext* = *fr-graph* *G*
for $G :: ('v, 'more)\ graph-rec-scheme +$
fixes $l :: 'v\ set\ list$ **and** $D :: 'v\ set$
assumes *l-is-D*: $\bigcup (set\ l) = D$ — The output contains all done CNodes
assumes *l-scc*: $set\ l \subseteq Collect\ (is-scc\ E)$ — The output contains only SCCs
assumes *l-no-fwd*: $\bigwedge i\ j. \llbracket i < j; j < length\ l \rrbracket \implies !j \times !i \cap E^* = \{\}$
— The output contains no forward edges
begin
lemma *l-no-empty*: $\{\} \notin set\ l$ **using** *l-scc* **by** (*auto simp: in-set-conv-decomp*)
end

locale *csc-cc-outer-invar-loc* = *outer-invar-loc* *G* *it* *D* + *csc-cc-invar-ext* *G* *l* *D*
for $G :: ('v, 'more)\ graph-rec-scheme$ **and** $it\ l\ D$
begin
lemma *locale-this*: *csc-cc-outer-invar-loc* *G* *it* *l* *D* **by** *unfold-locales*
lemma *abs-outer-this*: *outer-invar-loc* *G* *it* *D* **by** *unfold-locales*
end

locale *csc-cc-invar-loc* = *invar-loc* *G* *v0* *D0* *p* *D* *pE* + *csc-cc-invar-ext* *G* *l* *D*
for $G :: ('v, 'more)\ graph-rec-scheme$ **and** $v0\ D0$ **and** $l :: 'v\ set\ list$
and $p\ D\ pE$
begin
lemma *locale-this*: *csc-cc-invar-loc* *G* *v0* *D0* *l* *p* *D* *pE* **by** *unfold-locales*
lemma *invar-this*: *invar-loc* *G* *v0* *D0* *p* *D* *pE* **by** *unfold-locales*
end

context *fr-graph*
begin

definition *csc-cc-outer-invar* \equiv $\lambda it\ (l, D). csc-cc-outer-invar-loc\ G\ it\ l\ D$
definition *csc-cc-invar* \equiv $\lambda v0\ D0\ (l, p, D, pE). csc-cc-invar-loc\ G\ v0\ D0\ l\ p\ D\ pE$
end

1.8 Definition of the SCC-Algorithm

context *fr-graph*
begin

definition *compute-SCC* :: 'v set list nres **where**

```

compute-SCC ≡ do {
  let so = ([],{});
  (l,D) ← FOREACHi csc-outer-invar V0 (λv0 (l,D0). do {
    if v0∉D0 then do {
      let s = (l,initial v0 D0);

      (l,p,D,pE) ←
        WHILEIT (csc-invar v0 D0)
          (λ(l,p,D,pE). p ≠ []) (λ(l,p,D,pE).
            do {
              — Select edge from end of path
              (vo,(p,D,pE)) ← select-edge (p,D,pE);

              ASSERT (p≠[]);
              case vo of
                Some v ⇒ do {
                  Some v ⇒ do {
                    if v ∈ ∪(set p) then do {
                      — Collapse
                      RETURN (l,collapse v (p,D,pE))
                    } else if v∉D then do {
                      — Edge to new node. Append to path
                      RETURN (l,push v (p,D,pE))
                    } else RETURN (l,p,D,pE)
                  }
                | None ⇒ do {
                  — No more outgoing edges from current node on path
                  ASSERT (pE ∩ last p × UNIV = {});
                  let V = last p;
                  let (p,D,pE) = pop (p,D,pE);
                  let l = V#l;
                  RETURN (l,p,D,pE)
                }
              }) s;
            ASSERT (p=[] ∧ pE={});
            RETURN (l,D)
          } else
            RETURN (l,D0)
        }) so;
      RETURN l
    }
  }
end

```

1.9 Preservation of Invariant Extension

context *csc-invar-ext*

begin

lemma *l-disjoint*:

assumes *A*: $i < j$ $j < \text{length } l$

```

  shows  $!!i \cap !!j = \{\}$ 
proof (rule disjointI)
  fix u
  assume  $u \in !!i \quad u \in !!j$ 
  with l-no-fwd A show False by auto
qed

corollary l-distinct: distinct l
  using l-disjoint l-no-empty
  by (metis distinct-conv-nth inf-idem linorder-cases nth-mem)
end

context fr-graph
begin
  definition csc-invar-part  $\equiv \lambda(l,p,D,pE). \text{csc-invar-ext } G \ l \ D$ 

  lemma csc-invarI[intro?]:
    assumes invar v0 D0 PDPE
    assumes  $\text{invar } v0 \ D0 \ PDPE \implies \text{csc-invar-part } (l,PDPE)$ 
    shows  $\text{csc-invar } v0 \ D0 \ (l,PDPE)$ 
    using assms
    unfolding initial-def csc-invar-def invar-def
    apply (simp split: prod.split-asm)
    apply intro-locales
    apply (simp add: invar-loc-def)
    apply (simp add: csc-invar-part-def csc-invar-ext-def)
    done

  thm csc-invarI[of v-0 D-0 s l]

  lemma csc-outer-invarI[intro?]:
    assumes outer-invar it D
    assumes  $\text{outer-invar } it \ D \implies \text{csc-invar-ext } G \ l \ D$ 
    shows  $\text{csc-outer-invar } it \ (l,D)$ 
    using assms
    unfolding initial-def csc-outer-invar-def outer-invar-def
    apply (simp split: prod.split-asm)
    apply intro-locales
    apply (simp add: outer-invar-loc-def)
    apply (simp add: csc-invar-ext-def)
    done

  lemma csc-invar-initial[simp, intro!]:
    assumes A: v0 ∈ it v0 ∉ D0
    assumes INV: csc-outer-invar it (l,D0)
    shows  $\text{csc-invar-part } (l,\text{initial } v0 \ D0)$ 
  proof –
    from INV interpret csc-outer-invar-loc G it l D0
    unfolding csc-outer-invar-def by simp

```

```

show ?thesis
  unfolding csc-invar-part-def initial-def
  apply simp
  by unfold-locales
qed

lemma csc-invar-pop:
  assumes INV: csc-invar v0 D0 (l,p,D,pE)
  assumes invar v0 D0 (pop (p,D,pE))
  assumes NE[simp]: p≠[]
  assumes NO': pE ∩ (last p × UNIV) = {}
  shows csc-invar-part (last p # l, pop (p,D,pE))
proof -
  from INV interpret csc-invar-loc G v0 D0 l p D pE
  unfolding csc-invar-def by simp

  have AUX-l-scc: is-scc E (last p)
  unfolding is-scc-pointwise
proof safe
  {
    assume last p = {} thus False
    using p-no-empty by (cases p rule: rev-cases) auto
  }

  fix u v
  assume u∈last p v∈last p
  with p-sc[of last p] have (u,v) ∈ (lvE ∩ last p × last p)* by auto
  with lvE-ss-E show (u,v)∈(E ∩ last p × last p)*
  by (metis Int-mono equalityE rtrancl-mono-mp)

  fix u'
  assume u'∉last p (u,u')∈E* (u',v)∈E*

  from (u'∉last p) (u∈last p) (u,u')∈E*
  and rtrancl-reachable-induct[OF order-refl lastp-un-D-closed[OF NE NO']]
  have u'∈D by auto
  with (u',v)∈E* and rtrancl-reachable-induct[OF order-refl D-closed]
  have v∈D by auto
  with (v∈last p) p-not-D show False by (cases p rule: rev-cases) auto
qed

{
  fix i j
  assume A: i<j j<Suc (length l)
  have l ! (j - Suc 0) × (last p # l) ! i ∩ E* = {}
  proof (rule disjointI, safe)
    fix u v
    assume (u, v) ∈ E* u ∈ l ! (j - Suc 0) v ∈ (last p # l) ! i

```

```

from  $\langle u \in l ! (j - \text{Suc } 0) \rangle A$  have  $u \in \bigcup (\text{set } l)$ 
  by (metis Ex-list-of-length Suc-pred UnionI length-greater-0-conv
    less-nat-zero-code not-less-eq nth-mem)
with l-is-D have  $u \in D$  by simp
with rtrancl-reachable-induct[OF order-refl D-closed]  $\langle (u,v) \in E^* \rangle$ 
have  $v \in D$  by auto

show False proof cases
  assume  $i=0$  hence  $v \in \text{last } p$  using  $\langle v \in (\text{last } p \# l) ! i \rangle$  by simp
  with p-not-D  $\langle v \in D \rangle$  show False by (cases p rule: rev-cases) auto
next
  assume  $i \neq 0$  with  $\langle v \in (\text{last } p \# l) ! i \rangle$  have  $v \in l!(i - 1)$  by auto
  with l-no-fwd[of i - 1 j - 1]
    and  $\langle u \in l ! (j - \text{Suc } 0) \rangle \langle (u, v) \in E^* \rangle \langle i \neq 0 \rangle A$ 
  show False by fastforce
qed
qed
} note AUX-l-no-fwd = this

show ?thesis
  unfolding cscC-invar-part-def pop-def apply simp
  apply unfold-locales
  apply clarsimp-all
  using l-is-D apply auto []

  using l-scc AUX-l-scc apply auto []

  apply (rule AUX-l-no-fwd, assumption+) []
  done
qed

thm cscC-invar-pop[of v-0 D-0 l p D pE]

lemma cscC-invar-unchanged:
  assumes INV: cscC-invar v0 D0 (l,p,D,pE)
  shows cscC-invar-part (l,p',D,pE')
  using INV unfolding cscC-invar-def cscC-invar-part-def cscC-invar-loc-def
  by simp

corollary cscC-invar-collapse:
  assumes INV: cscC-invar v0 D0 (l,p,D,pE)
  shows cscC-invar-part (l,collapse v (p',D,pE'))
  unfolding collapse-def
  by (simp add: cscC-invar-unchanged[OF INV])

corollary cscC-invar-push:
  assumes INV: cscC-invar v0 D0 (l,p,D,pE)
  shows cscC-invar-part (l,push v (p',D,pE'))
  unfolding push-def

```

by (*simp add: csc-outer-invar-unchanged[OF INV]*)

lemma *csc-outer-invar-initial: csc-outer-invar-ext G [] {}*
 by *unfold-locales auto*

lemma *csc-invar-outer-newnode:*

assumes *A: v0 ∉ D0 v0 ∈ it*

assumes *OINV: csc-outer-invar it (l, D0)*

assumes *INV: csc-invar v0 D0 (l', [], D', pE)*

shows *csc-invar-ext G l' D'*

proof –

from *OINV interpret csc-outer-invar-loc G it l D0*

unfolding *csc-outer-invar-def* **by** *simp*

from *INV interpret inv: csc-invar-loc G v0 D0 l' [] D' pE*

unfolding *csc-invar-def* **by** *simp*

show *?thesis*

by *unfold-locales*

qed

lemma *csc-invar-outer-Dnode:*

assumes *csc-outer-invar it (l, D)*

shows *csc-invar-ext G l D*

using *assms*

by (*simp add: csc-outer-invar-def csc-outer-invar-loc-def*)

lemmas *csc-invar-preserve = invar-preserve*

csc-invar-initial

csc-invar-pop csc-invar-collapse csc-invar-push csc-invar-unchanged

csc-outer-invar-initial csc-invar-outer-newnode csc-invar-outer-Dnode

On termination, the invariant implies the specification

lemma *csc-finI:*

assumes *INV: csc-outer-invar {} (l, D)*

shows *fin-l-is-scc: [U ∈ set l] ⇒ is-scc E U*

and *fin-l-distinct: distinct l*

and *fin-l-is-reachable: ⋃(set l) = E* “ V0*

and *fin-l-no-fwd: [i < j; j < length l] ⇒ l[j] × l[i] ∩ E* = {}*

proof –

from *INV interpret csc-outer-invar-loc G {} l D*

unfolding *csc-outer-invar-def* **by** *simp*

show *[U ∈ set l] ⇒ is-scc E U* **using** *l-scc* **by** *auto*

show *distinct l* **by** (*rule l-distinct*)

show $\bigcup (set\ l) = E^* \text{ “ } V0$
using *fin-outer-D-is-reachable*[*OF outer-invar-this*] *l-is-D*
by *auto*

show $\llbracket i < j; j < length\ l \rrbracket \implies !j \times !i \cap E^* = \{\}$
by (*rule l-no-fwd*)

qed

end

1.10 Main Correctness Proof

context *fr-graph*

begin

lemma *invar-from-cscc-invarI*: *cscc-invar v0 D0 (L,PDPE) \implies invar v0 D0 PDPE*

unfolding *cscc-invar-def invar-def*
apply (*simp split: prod.splits*)
unfolding *cscc-invar-loc-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *outer-invar-from-cscc-invarI*:

cscc-outer-invar it (L,D) \implies outer-invar it D
unfolding *cscc-outer-invar-def outer-invar-def*
apply (*simp split: prod.splits*)
unfolding *cscc-outer-invar-loc-def* **by** *simp*

With the extended invariant and the auxiliary lemmas, the actual correctness proof is straightforward:

theorem *compute-SCC-correct*: *compute-SCC \leq compute-SCC-spec*

proof –

note $\llbracket goals-limit = 2 \rrbracket$
note [*simp del*] = *Union-iff*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *compute-SCC-def compute-SCC-spec-def select-edge-def select-def*
apply (*refine-rcg*
WHILEIT-rule[**where** *R=inv-image (abs-wf-rel v0) snd* **for** *v0*]
refine-vcg
)

apply (*vc-solve*
rec: cscc-invarI cscc-outer-invarI
solve: cscc-invar-preserve cscc-finI
intro: invar-from-cscc-invarI outer-invar-from-cscc-invarI
dest!: *sym*[*of pop A* **for** *A*]
simp: pE-fin'[*OF invar-from-cscc-invarI*] *finite-V0*
)
apply *auto*

done
qed

Simple proof, for presentation

```

context
  notes [refine]=refine-vcg
  notes [[goals-limit = 1]]
begin
  theorem compute-SCC ≤ compute-SCC-spec
  unfolding compute-SCC-def compute-SCC-spec-def select-edge-def select-def
  by (refine-rcg
    WHILEIT-rule[where R=inv-image (abs-wf-rel v0) snd for v0])
    (vc-solve
      rec: cscC-invarI cscC-outer-invarI solve: cscC-invar-preserve cscC-finI
      intro: invar-from-cscC-invarI outer-invar-from-cscC-invarI
      dest!: sym[of pop A for A]
      simp: pE-fin'[OF invar-from-cscC-invarI] finite-V0, auto)
  end
end

```

1.11 Refinement to Gabow's Data Structure

```

context GS begin
  definition seg-set-impl l u ≡ do {
    (-,res) ← WHILET
      (λ(l,-). l < u)
      (λ(l,res). do {
        ASSERT (l < length S);
        let x = S!;
        ASSERT (x ∉ res);
        RETURN (Suc l,insert x res)
      })
    (l,{});

    RETURN res
  }

  lemma seg-set-impl-aux:
    fixes l u
    shows [[l < u; u ≤ length S; distinct S] ⇒ seg-set-impl l u
      ≤ SPEC (λr. r = {S!j | j. l ≤ j ∧ j < u})]
    unfolding seg-set-impl-def
    apply (refine-rcg
      WHILET-rule[where
        I=λ(l',res). res = {S!j | j. l ≤ j ∧ j < l'} ∧ l ≤ l' ∧ l' ≤ u
        and R=measure (λ(l',-). u-l')
      ]
      refine-vcg)

```

apply (*auto simp: less-Suc-eq nth-eq-iff-index-eq*)
done

lemma (*in GS-invar*) *seg-set-impl-correct*:
assumes $i < \text{length } B$
shows $\text{seg-set-impl } (\text{seg-start } i) (\text{seg-end } i) \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. r = p\text{-}\alpha!i)$
apply (*refine-rcg order-trans[OF seg-set-impl-aux] refine-vcg*)

using *assms*
apply (*simp-all add: seg-start-less-end seg-end-bound S-distinct*) [3]

apply (*auto simp: p- α -def assms seg-def*) []
done

definition *last-seg-impl*
 $\equiv \text{do } \{$
 $\text{ASSERT } (\text{length } B - 1 < \text{length } B);$
 $\text{seg-set-impl } (\text{seg-start } (\text{length } B - 1)) (\text{seg-end } (\text{length } B - 1))$
 $\}$

lemma (*in GS-invar*) *last-seg-impl-correct*:
assumes $p\text{-}\alpha \neq []$
shows $\text{last-seg-impl} \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. r = \text{last } p\text{-}\alpha)$
unfolding *last-seg-impl-def*
apply (*refine-rcg order-trans[OF seg-set-impl-correct] refine-vcg*)
using *assms* **apply** (*auto simp add: p- α -def last-conv-nth*)
done

end

context *fr-graph*
begin

definition $\text{last-seg-impl } s \equiv \text{GS.last-seg-impl } s$
lemmas *last-seg-impl-def-opt* =
 $\text{last-seg-impl-def}[abs-def, \text{THEN } opt\text{-GSdef},$
 $\text{unfolded } \text{GS.last-seg-impl-def } \text{GS.seg-set-impl-def}$
 $\text{GS.seg-start-def } \text{GS.seg-end-def } \text{GS.sel-simps}]$

lemma *last-seg-impl-refine*:
assumes $A: (s, (p, D, pE)) \in \text{GS-rel}$
assumes $NE: p \neq []$
shows $\text{last-seg-impl } s \leq \Downarrow \text{Id } (\text{RETURN } (\text{last } p))$
proof –
from A **have**
 $[simp]: p = \text{GS.p-}\alpha \ s \wedge D = \text{GS.D-}\alpha \ s \wedge pE = \text{GS.pE-}\alpha \ s$
and $INV: \text{GS-invar } s$

by (auto simp add: GS-rel-def br-def GS- α -split)

show ?thesis

unfolding last-seg-impl-def[abs-def]
 apply (rule order-trans[OF GS-invar.last-seg-impl-correct])
 using INV NE
 apply (simp-all)
 done

qed

definition compute-SCC-impl :: 'v set list nres **where**

```

compute-SCC-impl  $\equiv$  do {
  stat-start-nres;
  let so = ([], Map.empty);
  (l,D)  $\leftarrow$  FOREACHi ( $\lambda$ it (l,s). csc-outer-invar it (l,oGS- $\alpha$  s))
  V0 ( $\lambda$ v0 (l,I0). do {
    if  $\neg$ is-done-oiimpl v0 I0 then do {
      let ls = (l,initial-impl v0 I0);

      (l,(S,B,I,P))  $\leftarrow$  WHILEIT ( $\lambda$ (l,s). csc-invar v0 (oGS- $\alpha$  I0) (l,GS- $\alpha$  s))
        ( $\lambda$ (l,s).  $\neg$ path-is-empty-impl s) ( $\lambda$ (l,s).
      do {
        — Select edge from end of path
        (vo,s)  $\leftarrow$  select-edge-impl s;

        case vo of
        Some v  $\Rightarrow$  do {
          if is-on-stack-impl v s then do {
            s  $\leftarrow$  collapse-impl v s;
            RETURN (l,s)
          } else if  $\neg$ is-done-impl v s then do {
            — Edge to new node. Append to path
            RETURN (l,push-impl v s)
          } else do {
            — Edge to done node. Skip
            RETURN (l,s)
          }
        }
      }
      | None  $\Rightarrow$  do {
        — No more outgoing edges from current node on path
        scc  $\leftarrow$  last-seg-impl s;
        s  $\leftarrow$  pop-impl s;
        let l = scc#l;
        RETURN (l,s)
      }
    }) (ls);
  RETURN (l,I)
} else RETURN (l,I0)
}) so;

```

```

    stat-stop-nres;
    RETURN l
  }

```

lemma *compute-SCC-impl-refine*: *compute-SCC-impl* \leq \Downarrow *Id* *compute-SCC*

proof –

note [*refine2*] = *bind-Let-refine2*[*OF last-seg-impl-refine*]

```

have [refine2]:  $\bigwedge s' p D pE l' l v' v.$  [
  (s',(p,D,pE)) $\in$ GS-rel;
  (l',l) $\in$ Id;
  (v',v) $\in$ Id;
  v $\in$  $\bigcup$ (set p)
]  $\implies$  do { s' $\leftarrow$ collapse-impl v' s'; RETURN (l',s') }
 $\leq$   $\Downarrow$ (Id  $\times_r$  GS-rel) (RETURN (l,collapse v (p,D,pE)))
apply (refine-rcg order-trans[OF collapse-refine] refine-vcg)
apply assumption+
apply (auto simp add: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps)
done

```

note [[*goals-limit = 1*]]

show *?thesis*

unfolding *compute-SCC-impl-def compute-SCC-def*

apply (*refine-rcg*
bind-refine'
select-edge-refine push-refine
pop-refine

initial-refine
oinitial-refine

prod-relI IdI
inj-on-id

)

apply *refine-dref-type*

apply (*vc-solve (nopre) solve: asm-rl I-to-outer*
simp: GS-rel-def br-def GS.alpha-def oGS-rel-def oGS.alpha-def
is-on-stack-refine path-is-empty-refine is-done-refine is-done-orefine
)

done

qed

end

end

1.12 Safety-Property Model-Checker

```

theory Find-Path
imports
  CAVA-Automata.Digraph
  CAVA-Base.CAVA-Code-Target
begin

```

1.13 Finding Path to Error

This function searches a graph and a set of start nodes for a reachable node that satisfies some property, and returns a path to such a node iff it exists.

```

definition find-path E U0 P ≡ do {
  ASSERT (finite U0);
  ASSERT (finite (E*“U0));
  SPEC (λp. case p of
    Some (p,v) ⇒ ∃ u0∈U0. path E u0 p v ∧ P v ∧ (∀ v∈set p. ¬ P v)
  | None ⇒ ∀ u0∈U0. ∀ v∈E*“{u0}. ¬P v)
}

```

```

lemma find-path-ex-rule:
assumes finite U0
assumes finite (E*“U0)
assumes ∃ v∈E*“U0. P v
shows find-path E U0 P ≤ SPEC (λr.
  ∃ p v. r = Some (p,v) ∧ P v ∧ (∀ v∈set p. ¬P v) ∧ (∃ u0∈U0. path E u0 p v))
unfolding find-path-def
using assms
by (fastforce split: option.splits)

```

1.13.1 Nontrivial Paths

```

definition find-path1 E u0 P ≡ do {
  ASSERT (finite (E*“{u0}));
  SPEC (λp. case p of
    Some (p,v) ⇒ path E u0 p v ∧ P v ∧ p≠[]
  | None ⇒ ∀ v∈E+“{u0}. ¬P v)
}

```

```

lemma (in -) find-path1-ex-rule:
assumes finite (E*“{u0})
assumes ∃ v∈E+“{u0}. P v
shows find-path1 E u0 P ≤ SPEC (λr.
  ∃ p v. r = Some (p,v) ∧ p≠[] ∧ P v ∧ path E u0 p v)
unfolding find-path1-def
using assms
by (fastforce split: option.splits)

```

```

end

```

1.14 Lasso Finding Algorithm for Generalized Büchi Graphs

```

theory Gabow-GBG
imports
  Gabow-Skeleton
  CAVA-Automata.Lasso
  Find-Path
begin

locale igb-fr-graph =
  igb-graph  $G$  + fr-graph  $G$ 
  for  $G :: ('Q, 'more)$  igb-graph-rec-scheme

lemma igb-fr-graphI:
  assumes igb-graph  $G$ 
  assumes finite  $((g-E\ G)^* \text{ `` } g-V0\ G)$ 
  shows igb-fr-graph  $G$ 
proof –
  interpret igb-graph  $G$  by fact
  show ?thesis using assms(2) by unfold-locales
qed

```

We implement an algorithm that computes witnesses for the non-emptiness of Generalized Büchi Graphs (GBG).

1.15 Specification

```

context igb-graph
begin
  definition ce-correct
    — Specifies a correct counter-example
  where
    ce-correct  $Vr\ Vl \equiv (\exists pr\ pl.$ 
       $Vr \subseteq E^* \text{ `` } V0 \wedge Vl \subseteq E^* \text{ `` } V0$  — Only reachable nodes are covered
       $\wedge set\ pr \subseteq Vr \wedge set\ pl \subseteq Vl$  — The paths are inside the specified sets
       $\wedge Vl \times Vl \subseteq (E \cap Vl \times Vl)^*$  —  $Vl$  is mutually connected
       $\wedge Vl \times Vl \cap E \neq \{\}$  —  $Vl$  is non-trivial
       $\wedge is-lasso-prpl\ (pr, pl)$  — Paths form a lasso
    )

  definition find-ce-spec ::  $('Q\ set \times 'Q\ set)$  option nres where
    find-ce-spec  $\equiv SPEC\ (\lambda r. case\ r\ of$ 
       $None \Rightarrow (\forall prpl. \neg is-lasso-prpl\ prpl)$ 
       $| Some\ (Vr, Vl) \Rightarrow ce-correct\ Vr\ Vl$ 
    )

  definition find-lasso-spec ::  $('Q\ list \times 'Q\ list)$  option nres where
    find-lasso-spec  $\equiv SPEC\ (\lambda r. case\ r\ of$ 

```

```

    None  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\forall$  prpl.  $\neg$ is-lasso-prpl prpl)
  | Some prpl  $\Rightarrow$  is-lasso-prpl prpl
)

```

end

1.16 Invariant Extension

Extension of the outer invariant:

context *igb-fr-graph*

begin

definition *no-acc-over*

— Specifies that there is no accepting cycle touching a set of nodes

where

no-acc-over $D \equiv \neg(\exists v \in D. \exists pl. pl \neq [] \wedge path\ E\ v\ pl\ v \wedge$
 $(\forall i < num-acc. \exists q \in set\ pl. i \in acc\ q))$

definition *fgl-outer-invar-ext* $\equiv \lambda it\ (brk, D).$

case *brk* of *None* \Rightarrow *no-acc-over* D | *Some* $(Vr, Vl) \Rightarrow ce-correct\ Vr\ Vl$

definition *fgl-outer-invar* $\equiv \lambda it\ (brk, D).$ *case* *brk* of

None \Rightarrow *outer-invar* *it* $D \wedge no-acc-over\ D$

| *Some* $(Vr, Vl) \Rightarrow ce-correct\ Vr\ Vl$

end

Extension of the inner invariant:

locale *fgl-invar-loc* =

invar-loc $G\ v0\ D0\ p\ D\ pE$

+ *igb-graph* G

for $G :: ('Q, 'more)$ *igb-graph-rec-scheme*

and $v0\ D0$ **and** $brk :: ('Q\ set \times 'Q\ set)$ *option* **and** $p\ D\ pE$ +

assumes *no-acc*: $brk = None \implies \neg(\exists v\ pl. pl \neq [] \wedge path\ lvE\ v\ pl\ v \wedge$

$(\forall i < num-acc. \exists q \in set\ pl. i \in acc\ q))$ — No accepting cycle over visited edges

assumes *acc*: $brk = Some\ (Vr, Vl) \implies ce-correct\ Vr\ Vl$

begin

lemma *locale-this*: *fgl-invar-loc* $G\ v0\ D0\ brk\ p\ D\ pE$

by *unfold-locales*

lemma *invar-loc-this*: *invar-loc* $G\ v0\ D0\ p\ D\ pE$ **by** *unfold-locales*

lemma *eas-gba-graph-this*: *igb-graph* G **by** *unfold-locales*

end

definition (**in** *igb-graph*) *fgl-invar* $v0\ D0 \equiv$

$\lambda(brk, p, D, pE).$ *fgl-invar-loc* $G\ v0\ D0\ brk\ p\ D\ pE$

1.17 Definition of the Lasso-Finding Algorithm

context *igb-fr-graph*

begin


```

definition find-ce :: ('Q set × 'Q set) option nres where
  find-ce ≡ do {
    let D = {};
    (brk,-) ← FOREACHci fgl-outer-invar V0
      (λ(brk,-). brk=None)
      (λv0 (brk,D0). do {
        if v0 ∉ D0 then do {
          let s = (None, initial v0 D0);

          (brk,p,D,pE) ← WHILEIT (fgl-invar v0 D0)
            (λ(brk,p,D,pE). brk=None ∧ p ≠ []) (λ(-,p,D,pE).
              do {
                — Select edge from end of path
                (vo,(p,D,pE)) ← select-edge (p,D,pE);

                ASSERT (p ≠ []);
                case vo of
                  Some v ⇒ do {
                    if v ∈ ⋃ (set p) then do {
                      — Collapse
                      let (p,D,pE) = collapse v (p,D,pE);

                      ASSERT (p ≠ []);

                      if ∀ i < num-acc. ∃ q ∈ last p. i ∈ acc q then
                        RETURN (Some (⋃ (set (butlast p)), last p), p,D,pE)
                      else
                        RETURN (None,p,D,pE)
                    } else if v ∉ D then do {
                      — Edge to new node. Append to path
                      RETURN (None,push v (p,D,pE))
                    } else RETURN (None,p,D,pE)
                  }
                | None ⇒ do {
                  — No more outgoing edges from current node on path
                  ASSERT (pE ∩ last p × UNIV = {});
                  RETURN (None,pop (p,D,pE))
                }
              }) s;
            ASSERT (brk=None → (p=[] ∧ pE={}));
            RETURN (brk,D)
          } else
            RETURN (brk,D0)
        }) (None,D);
    RETURN brk
  }
end

```

1.18 Invariant Preservation

context *igb-fr-graph*

begin

definition *fgl-invar-part* $\equiv \lambda(\text{brk}, p, D, pE).$
fgl-invar-loc-axioms *G brk p D pE*

lemma *fgl-outer-invarI*[*intro?*]:

[[
*brk=*None \implies *outer-invar it D*;
 [[*brk=*None \implies *outer-invar it D*]] \implies *fgl-outer-invar-ext it (brk,D)*]]
 \implies *fgl-outer-invar it (brk,D)*

unfolding *outer-invar-def fgl-outer-invar-ext-def fgl-outer-invar-def*

apply (*auto split: prod.splits option.splits*)

done

lemma *fgl-invarI*[*intro?*]:

[[*invar v0 D0 PDPE*;
invar v0 D0 PDPE \implies *fgl-invar-part (B,PDPE)*]]
 \implies *fgl-invar v0 D0 (B,PDPE)*

unfolding *invar-def fgl-invar-part-def fgl-invar-def*

apply (*simp split: prod.split-asm*)

apply *intro-locales*

apply (*simp add: invar-loc-def*)

apply *assumption*

done

lemma *fgl-invar-initial*:

assumes *OINV: fgl-outer-invar it (None,D0)*

assumes *A: v0 ∈ it v0 ∉ D0*

shows *fgl-invar-part (None, initial v0 D0)*

proof –

from *OINV interpret outer-invar-loc G it D0*

by (*simp add: fgl-outer-invar-def outer-invar-def*)

from *OINV have no-acc: no-acc-over D0*

by (*simp add: fgl-outer-invar-def fgl-outer-invar-ext-def*)

{
fix *v pl*

assume *pl ≠ [] and P: path (vE [{v0}] D0 (E ∩ {v0} × UNIV)) v pl v*

hence *1: v ∈ D0*

by (*cases pl (auto simp: path-cons-conv vE-def touched-def)*)

have *2: path E v pl v using path-mono[OF vE-ss-E P]* .

note *1 2*

} **note** *AUX1=this*

```

show ?thesis
  unfolding fgl-invar-part-def
  apply (simp split: prod.splits add: initial-def)
  apply unfold-locales
  using ⟨v0∉D0⟩
  using AUX1 no-acc unfolding no-acc-over-def apply blast
  by simp
qed

```

```

lemma fgl-invar-pop:
  assumes INV: fgl-invar v0 D0 (None,p,D,pE)
  assumes INV': invar v0 D0 (pop (p,D,pE))
  assumes NE[simp]: p≠[]
  assumes NO': pE ∩ last p × UNIV = {}
  shows fgl-invar-part (None, pop (p,D,pE))
proof –
  from INV interpret fgl-invar-loc G v0 D0 None p D pE
  by (simp add: fgl-invar-def)

```

```

show ?thesis
  apply (unfold fgl-invar-part-def pop-def)
  apply (simp split: prod.splits)
  apply unfold-locales
  unfolding vE-pop[OF NE]

  using no-acc apply auto []
  apply simp
  done

```

qed

```

lemma fgl-invar-collapse-ce-aux:
  assumes INV: invar v0 D0 (p, D, pE)
  assumes NE[simp]: p≠[]
  assumes NONTRIV: vE p D pE ∩ (last p × last p) ≠ {}
  assumes ACC: ∀ i < num-acc. ∃ q ∈ last p. i ∈ acc q
  shows fgl-invar-part (Some (⋃ (set (butlast p)), last p), p, D, pE)
proof –
  from INV interpret invar-loc G v0 D0 p D pE by (simp add: invar-def)

```

The last collapsed node on the path contains states from all accepting sets. As it is strongly connected and reachable, we get a counter-example. Here, we explicitly construct the lasso.

$$\text{let } ?Er = E \cap (\bigcup (\text{set} (\text{butlast } p)) \times \text{UNIV})$$

We choose a node in the last Cnode, that is reachable only using former Cnodes.

```

obtain w where (v0,w) ∈ ?Er*   w ∈ last p
proof cases
  assume length p = 1

```

```

hence  $v0 \in \text{last } p$ 
  using root-v0
  by (cases p) auto
thus thesis by (auto intro: that)
next
assume  $\text{length } p \neq 1$ 
hence  $\text{length } p > 1$  by (cases p) auto
hence  $\text{Suc } (\text{length } p - 2) < \text{length } p$  by auto
from p-connected [OF this] obtain  $u \ v$  where
   $UIP: u \in p!(\text{length } p - 2)$  and  $VIP: v \in p!(\text{length } p - 1)$  and  $(u, v) \in lvE$ 
  using  $\langle \text{length } p > 1 \rangle$  by auto
from root-v0 have  $V0IP: v0 \in p!0$  by (cases p) auto

from VIP have  $v \in \text{last } p$  by (cases p rule: rev-cases) auto

from pathI [OF V0IP UIP]  $\langle \text{length } p > 1 \rangle$  have
   $(v0, u) \in (lvE \cap \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{butlast } p)) \times \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{butlast } p)))^*$ 
  (is -  $\in \dots$ *)
  by (simp add: path-seg-butlast)
also have  $\dots \subseteq ?Er$  using lvE-ss-E by auto
finally (rtrancl-mono-mp [rotated]) have  $(v0, u) \in ?Er^*$  .
also note  $\langle (u, v) \in lvE \rangle$  UIP hence  $(u, v) \in ?Er$  using lvE-ss-E  $\langle \text{length } p > 1 \rangle$ 
  apply (auto simp: Bex-def in-set-conv-nth)
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-lessE  $\langle \text{Suc } (\text{length } p - 2) < \text{length } p \rangle$ 
    diff-Suc-1 length-butlast nth-butlast)
finally show ?thesis by (rule that) fact
qed
then obtain  $pr$  where
  P-REACH: path E v0 pr w and
  R-SS: set pr  $\subseteq \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{butlast } p))$ 
  apply -
  apply (erule rtrancl-is-path)
  apply (frule path-nodes-edges)
  apply (auto)
  dest!: order-trans [OF - image-Int-subset]
  dest: path-mono [of - E, rotated]
done

have [simp]:  $\text{last } p = p!(\text{length } p - 1)$  by (cases p rule: rev-cases) auto

```

From that node, we construct a lasso by inductively appending a path for each accepting set

```

{
  fix  $na$ 
  assume na-def: na = num-acc

  have  $\exists pl. pl \neq []$ 
     $\wedge \text{path } (lvE \cap \text{last } p \times \text{last } p) \ w \ pl \ w$ 
     $\wedge (\forall i < \text{num-acc}. \exists q \in \text{set } pl. i \in \text{acc } q)$ 

```

```

using ACC
unfolding na-def[symmetric]
proof (induction na)
  case 0

  from NONTRIV obtain u v
    where (u,v)∈lvE ∩ last p × last p   u∈last p   v∈last p
    by auto
  from cnode-connectedI ⟨w∈last p⟩ ⟨u∈last p⟩
  have (w,u)∈(lvE ∩ last p × last p)*
    by auto
  also note ⟨(u,v)∈lvE ∩ last p × last p⟩
  also (rtrancl-into-tranclI) from cnode-connectedI ⟨v∈last p⟩ ⟨w∈last p⟩
  have (v,w)∈(lvE ∩ last p × last p)*
    by auto
  finally obtain pl where pl≠[]   path (lvE ∩ last p × last p) w pl w
    by (rule trancl-is-path)
  thus ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc n)
  from Suc.premis have ∀ i<n. ∃ q∈last p. i∈acc q by auto
  with Suc.IH obtain pl where IH:
    pl≠[]
    path (lvE ∩ last p × last p) w pl w
    ∀ i<n. ∃ q∈set pl. i∈acc q
    by blast

  from Suc.premis obtain v where v∈last p and n∈acc v by auto
  from cnode-connectedI ⟨w∈last p⟩ ⟨v∈last p⟩
  have (w,v)∈(lvE ∩ last p × last p)* by auto
  then obtain pl1 where P1: path (lvE ∩ last p × last p) w pl1 v
    by (rule rtrancl-is-path)
  also from cnode-connectedI ⟨w∈last p⟩ ⟨v∈last p⟩
  have (v,w)∈(lvE ∩ last p × last p)* by auto
  then obtain pl2 where P2: path (lvE ∩ last p × last p) v pl2 w
    by (rule rtrancl-is-path)
  also (path-conc) note IH(2)
  finally (path-conc) have
    P: path (lvE ∩ last p × last p) w (pl1@pl2@pl) w
    by simp
  moreover from IH(1) have pl1@pl2@pl ≠ [] by simp
  moreover have ∀ i'<n. ∃ q∈set (pl1@pl2@pl). i'∈acc q using IH(3) by
    auto
  moreover have v∈set (pl1@pl2@pl) using P1 P2 P IH(1)
    apply (cases pl2, simp-all add: path-cons-conv path-conc-conv)
    apply (cases pl, simp-all add: path-cons-conv)
    apply (cases pl1, simp-all add: path-cons-conv)
    done
  with (n∈acc v) have ∃ q∈set (pl1@pl2@pl). n∈acc q by auto

```

```

ultimately show ?case
  apply (intro exI conjI)
  apply assumption+
  apply (auto elim: less-SucE)
done
qed
}
then obtain pl where pl: pl≠[] path (lvE ∩ last p × last p) w pl w
  ∀ i < num-acc. ∃ q ∈ set pl. i ∈ acc q by blast
hence path E w pl w and L-SS: set pl ⊆ last p
  apply –
  apply (frule path-mono[of - E, rotated])
  using lvE-ss-E
  apply auto [2]

  apply (drule path-nodes-edges)
  apply (drule order-trans[OF - image-Int-subset])
  apply auto []
done

have LASSO: is-lasso-prpl (pr,pl)
  unfolding is-lasso-prpl-def is-lasso-prpl-pre-def
  using ⟨path E w pl w⟩ P-REACH pl by auto

from p-sc have last p × last p ⊆ (lvE ∩ last p × last p)* by auto
with lvE-ss-E have VL-CLOSED: last p × last p ⊆ (E ∩ last p × last p)*
  apply (erule-tac order-trans)
  apply (rule rtrancl-mono)
  by blast

have NONTRIV': last p × last p ∩ E ≠ {}
  by (metis Int-commute NONTRIV disjoint-mono lvE-ss-E subset-refl)

from order-trans[OF path-touched touched-reachable]
have LP-REACH: last p ⊆ E* “V0
  and BLP-REACH: ⋃(set (butlast p)) ⊆ E* “V0
  apply –
  apply (cases p rule: rev-cases)
  apply simp
  apply auto []

  apply (cases p rule: rev-cases)
  apply simp
  apply auto []
done

show ?thesis
  apply (simp add: fgl-invar-part-def)
  apply unfold-locales

```

apply *simp*

using *LASSO R-SS L-SS VL-CLOSED NONTRIV' LP-REACH BLP-REACH*
unfolding *ce-correct-def*
apply *simp*
apply *blast*
done

qed

lemma *fgl-invar-collapse-ce*:

fixes *u v*
assumes *INV*: *fgl-invar v0 D0 (None,p,D,pE)*
defines $pE' \equiv pE - \{(u,v)\}$
assumes *CFMT*: $(p',D',pE'') = \text{collapse } v (p,D,pE')$
assumes *INV'*: *invar v0 D0 (p',D',pE'')*
assumes *NE*[*simp*]: $p \neq []$
assumes *E*: $(u,v) \in pE$ **and** $u \in \text{last } p$
assumes *BACK*: $v \in \bigcup (\text{set } p)$
assumes *ACC*: $\forall i < \text{num-acc}. \exists q \in \text{last } p'. i \in \text{acc } q$
defines *i-def*: $i \equiv \text{idx-of } p \ v$
shows *fgl-invar-part* (
 Some ($\bigcup (\text{set } (\text{butlast } p')), \text{last } p'$),
 collapse } v (p,D,pE'))

proof –

from *CFMT* **have** *p'-def*: $p' = \text{collapse-aux } p \ i$ **and** [*simp*]: $D' = D \quad pE'' = pE'$
by (*simp-all add: collapse-def i-def*)

from *INV* **interpret** *fgl-invar-loc G v0 D0 None p D pE*
by (*simp add: fgl-invar-def*)

from *idx-of-props*[*OF BACK*] **have** $i < \text{length } p$ **and** $v \in p!i$
by (*simp-all add: i-def*)

have $u \in \text{last } p'$

using $\langle u \in \text{last } p \rangle \langle i < \text{length } p \rangle$
unfolding *p'-def collapse-aux-def*
apply (*simp add: last-drop last-snoc*)
by (*metis Misc.last-in-set drop-eq-Nil last-drop not-le*)

moreover **have** $v \in \text{last } p'$

using $\langle v \in p!i \rangle \langle i < \text{length } p \rangle$
unfolding *p'-def collapse-aux-def*
by (*metis UnionI append-Nil Cons-nth-drop-Suc in-set-conv-decomp last-snoc*)

ultimately **have** $v \in p' \ D \ pE' \cap \text{last } p' \times \text{last } p' \neq \{\}$

unfolding *p'-def pE'-def* **by** (*auto simp: E*)

have $p' \neq []$ **by** (*simp add: p'-def collapse-aux-def*)

have $[simp]: collapse\ v\ (p,D,pE') = (p',D,pE')$
unfolding $collapse-def\ p'-def\ i-def$
by $simp$

show $?thesis$
apply $simp$
apply $(rule\ fgl-invar-collapse-ce-aux)$
using INV' **apply** $simp$
apply $fact+$
done

qed

lemma $fgl-invar-collapse-nce$:

fixes $u\ v$
assumes $INV: fgl-invar\ v0\ D0\ (None,p,D,pE)$
defines $pE' \equiv pE - \{(u,v)\}$
assumes $CFMT: (p',D',pE'') = collapse\ v\ (p,D,pE')$
assumes $INV': invar\ v0\ D0\ (p',D',pE'')$
assumes $NE[simp]: p \neq []$
assumes $E: (u,v) \in pE$ **and** $u \in last\ p$
assumes $BACK: v \in \bigcup (set\ p)$
assumes $NACC: j < num-acc \quad \forall q \in last\ p'. j \notin acc\ q$
defines $i \equiv idx-of\ p\ v$
shows $fgl-invar-part\ (None,\ collapse\ v\ (p,D,pE'))$

proof –

from $CFMT$ **have** $p'-def: p' = collapse-aux\ p\ i$ **and** $[simp]: D'=D \quad pE''=pE'$
by $(simp-all\ add: collapse-def\ i-def)$

have $[simp]: collapse\ v\ (p,D,pE') = (p',D,pE')$
by $(simp\ add: collapse-def\ p'-def\ i-def)$

from INV **interpret** $fgl-invar-loc\ G\ v0\ D0\ None\ p\ D\ pE$
by $(simp\ add: fgl-invar-def)$

from INV' **interpret** $inv': invar-loc\ G\ v0\ D0\ p'\ D\ pE'$ **by** $(simp\ add: invar-def)$

define vE' **where** $vE' = vE\ p'\ D\ pE'$

have $vE'-alt: vE' = insert\ (u,v)\ lvE$
by $(simp\ add: vE'-def\ p'-def\ pE'-def\ E)$

from $idx-of-props[OF\ BACK]$ **have** $i < length\ p$ **and** $v \in p!i$
by $(simp-all\ add: i-def)$

have $u \in last\ p'$
using $\langle u \in last\ p \rangle\ \langle i < length\ p \rangle$
unfolding $p'-def\ collapse-aux-def$
apply $(simp\ add: last-drop\ last-snoc)$
by $(metis\ Misc.last-in-set\ drop-eq-Nil\ last-drop\ leD)$


```

moreover have  $v \in \text{last } p'$ 
  using  $\langle v \in p!i \rangle \langle i < \text{length } p \rangle$ 
  unfolding  $p'\text{-def collapse-aux-def}$ 
  by (metis UnionI append-Nil Cons-nth-drop-Suc in-set-conv-decomp last-snoc)
ultimately have  $vE' \cap \text{last } p' \times \text{last } p' \neq \{\}$ 
  unfolding  $vE'\text{-alt}$  by (auto)

```

```

have  $p' \neq []$  by (simp add: p'-def collapse-aux-def)

```

```

{

```

We show that no visited strongly connected component contains states from all acceptance sets.

```

  fix  $w \text{ pl}$ 

```

For this, we chose a non-trivial loop inside the visited edges

```

    assume  $P$ : path  $vE' w \text{ pl } w$  and  $NT$ :  $p! \neq []$ 

```

And show that there is one acceptance set disjoint with the nodes of the loop

```

    have  $\exists i < \text{num-acc}. \forall q \in \text{set } \text{pl}. i \notin \text{acc } q$ 
    proof cases
      assume  $\text{set } \text{pl} \cap \text{last } p' = \{\}$ 
      — Case: The loop is outside the last Cnode
      with path-restrict[ $OF P$ ]  $\langle u \in \text{last } p' \rangle \langle v \in \text{last } p' \rangle$  have path  $lvE w \text{ pl } w$ 
      apply —
      apply (drule path-mono[of - lvE, rotated])
      unfolding  $vE'\text{-alt}$ 
      by auto
      with no-acc NT show ?thesis by auto
    next
      assume  $\text{set } \text{pl} \cap \text{last } p' \neq \{\}$ 
      — Case: The loop touches the last Cnode

```

Then, the loop must be completely inside the last CNode

```

      from inv'.loop-in-lastnode[folded vE'-def, OF P]  $\langle p' \neq [] \rangle$  this
      have  $w \in \text{last } p' \quad \text{set } \text{pl} \subseteq \text{last } p'$  .
      with NACC show ?thesis by blast
    qed
  } note  $AUX\text{-no-acc} = \text{this}$ 

```

```

show ?thesis
  apply (simp add: fgl-invar-part-def)
  apply unfold-locales
  using  $AUX\text{-no-acc}$ [unfolded vE'-def] apply auto []

```

```

  apply simp
  done
qed

```

lemma *collapse-ne*: $([], D', pE') \neq \text{collapse } v (p, D, pE)$
by (*simp add: collapse-def collapse-aux-def Let-def*)

lemma *fgl-invar-push*:

assumes *INV*: *fgl-invar v0 D0 (None, p, D, pE)*
assumes *BRK*[*simp*]: *brk=None*
assumes *NE*[*simp*]: *p≠[]*
assumes *E*: $(u, v) \in pE$ **and** *UIL*: $u \in \text{last } p$
assumes *VNE*: $v \notin \bigcup (\text{set } p)$ $v \notin D$
assumes *INV'*: *invar v0 D0 (push v (p, D, pE - {(u, v)}))*
shows *fgl-invar-part (None, push v (p, D, pE - {(u, v)}))*

proof –

from *INV* **interpret** *fgl-invar-loc G v0 D0 None p D pE*
by (*simp add: fgl-invar-def*)

define *pE'* **where** $pE' = (pE - \{(u, v)\} \cup E \cap \{v\} \times UNIV)$

have [*simp*]: $\text{push } v (p, D, pE - \{(u, v)\}) = (p@[v], D, pE')$
by (*simp add: push-def pE'-def*)

from *INV'* **interpret** *inv': invar-loc G v0 D0 (p@[v]) D pE'*
by (*simp add: invar-def*)

note *defs-fold = vE-push[OF E UIL VNE, folded pE'-def]*

{

We show that there still is no loop that contains all accepting nodes. For this, we choose some loop.

fix *w pl*
assume *P*: *path (insert (u, v) lwE) w pl w* **and** [*simp*]: *pl≠[]*
have $\exists i < \text{num-acc}. \forall q \in \text{set } pl. i \notin \text{acc } q$
proof *cases*

assume $v \in \text{set } pl$ — *Case: The newly pushed last cnode is on the loop*

Then the loop is entirely on the last cnode

with *inv'.loop-in-lastnode[unfolded defs-fold, OF P]*
have [*simp*]: $w = v$ **and** *SPL*: $\text{set } pl = \{v\}$ **by** *auto*

However, we then either have that the last cnode is contained in the last but one cnode, or that there is a visited edge inside the last cnode.

from *P SPL* **have** $u = v \vee (v, v) \in lwE$
apply (*cases pl*) **apply** (*auto simp: path-cons-conv*)
apply (*case-tac list*)
apply (*auto simp: path-cons-conv*)
done

Both leads to a contradiction

hence *False* **proof**

```

    assume  $u=v$  — This is impossible, as  $u$  was on the original path, but  $v$ 
was not
    with  $UIL\ VNE$  show False by auto
  next
    assume  $(v,v)\in lwE$  — This is impossible, as all visited edges are from
touched nodes, but  $v$  was untouched
    with  $vE$ -touched  $VNE$  show False unfolding touched-def by auto
  qed
  thus ?thesis ..
next
  assume  $A: v\notin set\ pl$ 
  — Case: The newly pushed last cnode is not on the loop

```

Then, the path lays inside the old visited edges

```

  have  $path\ lwE\ w\ pl\ w$ 
  proof —
    have  $w\in set\ pl$  using  $P$  by (cases pl) (auto simp: path-cons-conv)
    with  $A$  show ?thesis using path-restrict[OF P]
    apply —
    apply (drule path-mono[of - lwE, rotated])
    apply (cases pl, auto) []

    apply assumption
  done
qed

```

And thus, the proposition follows from the invariant on the old state

```

  with  $no\text{-}acc$  show ?thesis
    apply simp
    using  $\langle pl\neq [] \rangle$ 
    by blast
  qed
} note  $AUX\text{-}no\text{-}acc = this$ 

show ?thesis
  unfolding fgl-invar-part-def
  apply simp
  apply unfold-locales
  unfolding defs-fold

  using  $AUX\text{-}no\text{-}acc$  apply auto []

  apply simp
  done
qed

```

```

lemma fgl-invar-skip:
  assumes  $INV: fgl\text{-}invar\ v0\ D0\ (None,p,D,pE)$ 

```

```

assumes BRK[simp]: brk=None
assumes NE[simp]: p≠[]
assumes E: (u,v)∈pE and UIL: u∈last p
assumes VID: v∈D
assumes INV': invar v0 D0 (p, D, (pE - {(u,v)}))
shows fgl-invar-part (None, p, D, (pE - {(u,v)}))
proof –
from INV interpret fgl-invar-loc G v0 D0 None p D pE
  by (simp add: fgl-invar-def)
from INV' interpret inv': invar-loc G v0 D0 p D (pE - {(u,v)})
  by (simp add: invar-def)

{

```

We show that there still is no loop that contains all accepting nodes. For this, we choose some loop.

```

fix w pl
assume P: path (insert (u,v) lE) w pl w and [simp]: pl≠[]
from P have ∃ i<num-acc. ∀ q∈set pl. i≠acc q
proof (cases rule: path-edge-rev-cases)
  case no-use — Case: The loop does not use the new edge

```

The proposition follows from the invariant for the old state

```

with no-acc show ?thesis
  apply simp
  using (pl≠[])
  by blast
next
  case (split p1 p2) — Case: The loop uses the new edge

```

As done is closed under transitions, the nodes of the edge have already been visited

```

from split(2) D-closed-vE-rtrancl
have WID: w∈D
  using VID by (auto dest!: path-is-rtrancl)
from split(1) WID D-closed-vE-rtrancl have u∈D
  apply (cases rule: path-edge-cases)
  apply (auto dest!: path-is-rtrancl)
done

```

Which is a contradiction to the assumptions

```

with UIL p-not-D have False by (cases p rule: rev-cases) auto
thus ?thesis ..
qed
} note AUX-no-acc = this

```

```

show ?thesis
apply (simp add: fgl-invar-part-def)
apply unfold-locales

```

```

unfolding vE-remove[OF NE E]

using AUX-no-acc apply auto []

apply simp
done

qed

lemma fgl-outer-invar-initial:
  outer-invar V0 {}  $\implies$  fgl-outer-invar-ext V0 (None, {})
unfolding fgl-outer-invar-ext-def
apply (simp add: no-acc-over-def)
done

lemma fgl-outer-invar-brk:
  assumes INV: fgl-invar v0 D0 (Some (Vr,Vl),p,D,pE)
  shows fgl-outer-invar-ext anyIt (Some (Vr,Vl), anyD)
proof –
  from INV interpret fgl-invar-loc G v0 D0 Some (Vr,Vl) p D pE
  by (simp add: fgl-invar-def)

  from acc show ?thesis by (simp add: fgl-outer-invar-ext-def)
qed

lemma fgl-outer-invar-newnode-nobrk:
  assumes A: v0 ∉ D0 v0 ∈ it
  assumes OINV: fgl-outer-invar it (None,D0)
  assumes INV: fgl-invar v0 D0 (None,[],D',pE)
  shows fgl-outer-invar-ext (it - {v0}) (None,D')
proof –
  from OINV interpret outer-invar-loc G it D0
  unfolding fgl-outer-invar-def outer-invar-def by simp

  from INV interpret inv: fgl-invar-loc G v0 D0 None [] D' pE
  unfolding fgl-invar-def by simp

  from inv.pE-fin have [simp]: pE = {} by simp

  { fix v pl
    assume A: v ∈ D' path E v pl v
    have path (E ∩ D' × UNIV) v pl v
      apply (rule path-mono[OF - path-restrict-closed[OF inv.D-closed A]])
      by auto
    } note AUX1=this

  show ?thesis
  unfolding fgl-outer-invar-ext-def
  apply simp

```

```

using inv.no-acc AUX1
apply (auto simp add: vE-def touched-def no-acc-over-def) []
done
qed

lemma fgl-outer-invar-newnode:
assumes A: v0∉D0 v0∈it
assumes OINV: fgl-outer-invar it (None,D0)
assumes INV: fgl-invar v0 D0 (brk,p,D',pE)
assumes CASES: (∃ Vr Vl. brk = Some (Vr, Vl)) ∨ p = []
shows fgl-outer-invar-ext (it-{v0}) (brk,D')
using CASES
apply (elim disjE1)
using fgl-outer-invar-brk[of v0 D0 - - p D' pE] INV
apply -
apply (auto, assumption) []
using fgl-outer-invar-newnode-nobrk[OF A] OINV INV apply auto []
done

```

```

lemma fgl-outer-invar-Dnode:
assumes fgl-outer-invar it (None, D) v∈D
shows fgl-outer-invar-ext (it - {v}) (None, D)
using assms
by (auto simp: fgl-outer-invar-def fgl-outer-invar-ext-def)

```

```

lemma fgl-fin-no-lasso:
assumes A: fgl-outer-invar {} (None, D)
assumes B: is-lasso-prpl prpl
shows False
proof -
obtain pr pl where [simp]: prpl = (pr,pl) by (cases prpl)
from A have NA: no-acc-over D
by (simp add: fgl-outer-invar-def fgl-outer-invar-ext-def)

from A have outer-invar {} D by (simp add: fgl-outer-invar-def)
with fin-outer-D-is-reachable have [simp]: D=E*“V0 by simp

from NA B show False
apply (simp add: no-acc-over-def is-lasso-prpl-def is-lasso-prpl-pre-def)
apply clarsimp
apply (blast dest: path-is-rtrancl)
done
qed

```

```

lemma fgl-fin-lasso:
assumes A: fgl-outer-invar it (Some (Vr,Vl), D)
shows ce-correct Vr Vl
using A by (simp add: fgl-outer-invar-def fgl-outer-invar-ext-def)

```

```

lemmas fgl-invar-preserve =
  fgl-invar-initial fgl-invar-push fgl-invar-pop
  fgl-invar-collapse-ce fgl-invar-collapse-nce fgl-invar-skip
  fgl-outer-invar-newnode fgl-outer-invar-Dnode
  invar-initial outer-invar-initial fgl-invar-initial fgl-outer-invar-initial
  fgl-fin-no-lasso fgl-fin-lasso

```

end

1.19 Main Correctness Proof

```

context igb-fr-graph

```

```

begin

```

```

lemma outer-invar-from-fgl-invarI:
  fgl-outer-invar it (None,D)  $\implies$  outer-invar it D
  unfolding fgl-outer-invar-def outer-invar-def
  by (simp split: prod.splits)

```

```

lemma invar-from-fgl-invarI: fgl-invar v0 D0 (B,PDPE)  $\implies$  invar v0 D0 PDPE
  unfolding fgl-invar-def invar-def
  apply (simp split: prod.splits)
  unfolding fgl-invar-loc-def by simp

```

```

theorem find-ce-correct: find-ce  $\leq$  find-ce-spec

```

```

proof –

```

```

  note [simp del] = Union-iff

```

```

show ?thesis

```

```

  unfolding find-ce-def find-ce-spec-def select-edge-def select-def
  apply (refine-rcg
    WHILEIT-rule[where R=inv-image (abs-wf-rel v0) snd for v0]
    refine-vcg
  )

```

```

  using [[goals-limit = 5]]

```

```

  apply (vc-solve
    rec: fgl-invarI fgl-outer-invarI
    intro: invar-from-fgl-invarI outer-invar-from-fgl-invarI
    dest!: sym[of collapse a b for a b]
    simp: collapse-ne
    simp: pE-fin'[OF invar-from-fgl-invarI] finite-V0
    solve: invar-preserve
    solve: asm-rl[of -  $\cap$  - = {}]
    solve: fgl-invar-preserve)

```

```

  done

```

```

qed

```

end

1.20 Emptiness Check

Using the lasso-finding algorithm, we can define an emptiness check

context *igb-fr-graph*

begin

definition *abs-is-empty* \equiv *do* {
 ce \leftarrow *find-ce*;
 RETURN (*ce* = *None*)
}

theorem *abs-is-empty-correct*:

abs-is-empty \leq *SPEC* ($\lambda res. res \longleftrightarrow (\forall r. \neg is-acc-run\ r)$)

unfolding *abs-is-empty-def*

apply (*refine-rcg refine-vcg*

order-trans[*OF find-ce-correct, unfolded find-ce-spec-def*])

unfolding *ce-correct-def*

using *lasso-accepted accepted-lasso*

apply (*clarsimp split: option.splits*)

apply (*metis is-lasso-prpl-of-lasso surj-pair*)

by (*metis is-lasso-prpl-conv*)

definition *abs-is-empty-ce* \equiv *do* {

ce \leftarrow *find-ce*;

case ce of

None \Rightarrow *RETURN None*

 | *Some (Vr, Vl)* \Rightarrow *do* {

ASSERT ($\exists pr\ pl. set\ pr \subseteq Vr \wedge set\ pl \subseteq Vl \wedge Vl \times Vl \subseteq (E \cap Vl \times Vl)^*$)

$\wedge is-lasso-prpl\ (pr, pl)$;

 (*pr, pl*) \leftarrow *SPEC* ($\lambda(pr, pl).$

set pr $\subseteq Vr$

$\wedge set\ pl \subseteq Vl$

$\wedge Vl \times Vl \subseteq (E \cap Vl \times Vl)^*$

$\wedge is-lasso-prpl\ (pr, pl)$;

RETURN (Some (pr, pl))

 }

}

theorem *abs-is-empty-ce-correct*: *abs-is-empty-ce* \leq *SPEC* ($\lambda res. case\ res\ of$

None $\Rightarrow (\forall r. \neg is-acc-run\ r)$

 | *Some (pr, pl)* $\Rightarrow is-acc-run\ (pr \frown pl^\omega)$

)

unfolding *abs-is-empty-ce-def*

apply (*refine-rcg refine-vcg*

order-trans[*OF find-ce-correct, unfolded find-ce-spec-def*])

apply (*clarsimp-all simp: ce-correct-def*)


```

using accepted-lasso finite-reachableE-V0 apply (metis is-lasso-prpl-of-lasso
surj-pair)
apply blast
apply (simp add: lasso-prpl-acc-run)
done

```

end

1.21 Refinement

In this section, we refine the lasso finding algorithm to use efficient data structures. First, we explicitly keep track of the set of acceptance classes for every c-node on the path. Second, we use Gabow's data structure to represent the path.

1.21.1 Addition of Explicit Accepting Sets

In a first step, we explicitly keep track of the current set of acceptance classes for every c-node on the path.

type-synonym *'a abs-gstate* = *nat set list* × *'a abs-state*

type-synonym *'a ce* = (*'a set* × *'a set*) *option*

type-synonym *'a abs-gostate* = *'a ce* × *'a set*

context *igb-fr-graph*

begin

definition *gstate-invar* :: *'Q abs-gstate* ⇒ *bool* **where**
gstate-invar ≡ λ(*a,p,D,pE*). *a* = *map* (λ*V*. \bigcup (*acc* '*V*)) *p*

definition *gstate-rel* ≡ *br snd gstate-invar*

lemma *gstate-rel-sv*[*relator-props,simp,intro!*]: *single-valued gstate-rel*
by (*simp add: gstate-rel-def*)

definition (**in** *–*) *gcollapse-aux*
 :: *nat set list* ⇒ *'a set list* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *nat set list* × *'a set list*
where *gcollapse-aux* *a p i* ≡
 (*take i a* @ [\bigcup (*set* (*drop i a*))],*take i p* @ [\bigcup (*set* (*drop i p*))])

definition (**in** *–*) *gcollapse* :: *'a* ⇒ *'a abs-gstate* ⇒ *'a abs-gstate*
where *gcollapse* *v APDPE* ≡
let
 (*a,p,D,pE*)=*APDPE*;
i=idx-of p v;
 (*a,p*) = *gcollapse-aux a p i*
in (*a,p,D,pE*)

definition *gpush v s* ≡

```

let
  (a,s) = s
in
  (a@[acc v],push v s)

```

definition *gpop* $s \equiv$
 let $(a,s) = s$ in (butlast a,pop s)

definition *ginitial* $:: 'Q \Rightarrow 'Q \text{ abs-gostate} \Rightarrow 'Q \text{ abs-gstate}$
 where *ginitial* $v0\ s0 \equiv ([acc\ v0],\ initial\ v0\ (snd\ s0))$

definition *goinitial* $:: 'Q \text{ abs-gostate} \text{ where } goinitial \equiv (None,\{\})$

definition *go-is-no-brk* $:: 'Q \text{ abs-gostate} \Rightarrow bool$
 where *go-is-no-brk* $s \equiv fst\ s = None$

definition *goD* $:: 'Q \text{ abs-gostate} \Rightarrow 'Q \text{ set}$ where *goD* $s \equiv snd\ s$

definition *goBrk* $:: 'Q \text{ abs-gostate} \Rightarrow 'Q \text{ ce}$ where *goBrk* $s \equiv fst\ s$

definition *gto-outer* $:: 'Q \text{ ce} \Rightarrow 'Q \text{ abs-gstate} \Rightarrow 'Q \text{ abs-gostate}$
 where *gto-outer* $brk\ s \equiv let\ (A,p,D,pE)=s\ in\ (brk,D)$

definition *gselect-edge* $s \equiv do\ \{$
 let $(a,s)=s;$
 $(r,s) \leftarrow select-edge\ s;$
 RETURN (r,a,s)
 $\}$

definition *gfind-ce* $:: ('Q \text{ set} \times 'Q \text{ set}) \text{ option nres}$ where

```

gfind-ce  $\equiv do\ \{$ 
  let  $os = goinitial;$ 
   $os \leftarrow FOREACHci\ fgl-outer-invar\ V0\ (go-is-no-brk)\ (\lambda v0\ s0.\ do\ \{$ 
    if  $v0 \notin goD\ s0$  then do {
      let  $s = (None,ginitial\ v0\ s0);$ 

```

```

       $(brk,a,p,D,pE) \leftarrow WHILEIT\ (\lambda(brk,a,s).\ fgl-invar\ v0\ (goD\ s0)\ (brk,s))$ 
       $(\lambda(brk,a,p,D,pE).\ brk=None \wedge p \neq [])\ (\lambda(-,a,p,D,pE).$ 

```

```

      do {
        — Select edge from end of path
         $(vo,(a,p,D,pE)) \leftarrow gselect-edge\ (a,p,D,pE);$ 

```

```

      ASSERT  $(p \neq []);$ 
      case  $vo$  of
      Some  $v \Rightarrow do\ \{$ 
        if  $v \in \bigcup (set\ p)$  then do {
          — Collapse
          let  $(a,p,D,pE) = gcollapse\ v\ (a,p,D,pE);$ 

```

```

      ASSERT  $(p \neq []);$ 
      ASSERT  $(a \neq []);$ 

```

```

      if last  $a = \{0..<num-acc\}$  then

```

```

      RETURN (Some (⋃(set (butlast p)),last p),a,p,D,pE)
    else
      RETURN (None,a,p,D,pE)
  } else if v∉D then do {
    — Edge to new node. Append to path
    RETURN (None,gpush v (a,p,D,pE))
  } else RETURN (None,a,p,D,pE)
}
| None ⇒ do {
  — No more outgoing edges from current node on path
  ASSERT (pE ∩ last p × UNIV = {});
  RETURN (None,gpop (a,p,D,pE))
}
}) s;
ASSERT (brk=None → (p=[] ∧ pE={}));
RETURN (gto-outer brk (a,p,D,pE))
} else RETURN s0
}) os;
RETURN (goBrk os)
}

```

lemma *gcollapse-refine*:

```

[[(v',v)∈Id; (s',s)∈gstate-rel]]
  ⇒ (gcollapse v' s',collapse v s)∈gstate-rel
unfolding gcollapse-def collapse-def collapse-aux-def gcollapse-aux-def
apply (simp add: gstate-rel-def br-def Let-def)
unfolding gstate-invar-def[abs-def]
apply (auto split: prod.splits simp: take-map drop-map)
done

```

lemma *gpush-refine*:

```

[[(v',v)∈Id; (s',s)∈gstate-rel]] ⇒ (gpush v' s',push v s)∈gstate-rel
unfolding gpush-def push-def
apply (simp add: gstate-rel-def br-def)
unfolding gstate-invar-def[abs-def]
apply (auto split: prod.splits)
done

```

lemma *gpob-refine*:

```

[[(s',s)∈gstate-rel]] ⇒ (gpob s',pob s)∈gstate-rel
unfolding gpob-def pob-def
apply (simp add: gstate-rel-def br-def)
unfolding gstate-invar-def[abs-def]
apply (auto split: prod.splits simp: map-butlast)
done

```

lemma *ginitial-refine*:

```

(ginitial x (None, b), initial x b) ∈ gstate-rel
unfolding ginitial-def gstate-rel-def br-def gstate-invar-def initial-def

```

by *auto*

lemma *oinitial-b-refine*: $((None, \{\}), (None, \{\})) \in Id \times_r Id$ **by** *simp*

lemma *gselect-edge-refine*: $\llbracket (s', s) \in gstate-rel \rrbracket \implies gselect-edge\ s'$
 $\leq \Downarrow (\langle Id \rangle option-rel \times_r gstate-rel)$ (*select-edge s*)
unfolding *gselect-edge-def select-edge-def*
apply (*simp add: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps prod-rel-sv*
split: prod.splits option.splits)

apply (*auto simp: gstate-rel-def br-def gstate-invar-def*)
done

lemma *last-acc-impl*:

assumes $p \neq []$
assumes $((a', p', D', pE'), (p, D, pE)) \in gstate-rel$
shows $(last\ a' = \{0..<num-acc\}) = (\forall i < num-acc. \exists q \in last\ p. i \in acc\ q)$
using *assms acc-bound* **unfolding** *gstate-rel-def br-def gstate-invar-def*
by (*auto simp: last-map*)

lemma *fglr-aux1*:

assumes $V: (v', v) \in Id$ **and** $S: (s', s) \in gstate-rel$
and $P: \bigwedge a' p' D' pE' p D pE. ((a', p', D', pE'), (p, D, pE)) \in gstate-rel$
 $\implies f' a' p' D' pE' \leq \Downarrow R (f p D pE)$
shows $(let (a', p', D', pE') = gcollapse\ v' s' in f' a' p' D' pE')$
 $\leq \Downarrow R (let (p, D, pE) = collapse\ v s in f p D pE)$
apply (*auto split: prod.splits*)
apply (*rule P*)
using *gcollapse-refine[OF V S]*
apply *simp*
done

lemma *gstate-invar-empty*:

gstate-invar $(a, [], D, pE) \implies a = []$
gstate-invar $([], p, D, pE) \implies p = []$
by (*auto simp add: gstate-invar-def*)

lemma *find-ce-refine*: $gfind-ce \leq \Downarrow Id\ find-ce$

unfolding *gfind-ce-def find-ce-def*
unfolding *goinitial-def go-is-no-brk-def[abs-def] goD-def goBrk-def*
gto-outer-def
using $[[goals-limit = 1]]$
apply (*refine-rcg*
gselect-edge-refine prod-rell[OF IdI gpop-refine]
prod-rell[OF IdI gpush-refine]
fglr-aux1 last-acc-impl oinitial-b-refine
inj-on-id
)
apply *refine-dref-type*

```

apply (simp-all add: ginitial-refine)
apply (vc-solve (nopre))
  solve: asm-rl
  simp: gstate-rel-def br-def gstate-invar-empty)
done
end

```

1.21.2 Refinement to Gabow's Data Structure

Preliminaries definition *Un-set-drop-impl* :: *nat* \Rightarrow '*a set list* \Rightarrow '*a set nres*

— Executable version of $\bigcup \text{set } (\text{drop } i \ A)$, using indexing to access *A*

where *Un-set-drop-impl* *i A* \equiv

```

do {
  (-,res)  $\leftarrow$  WHILET ( $\lambda(i,res). i < \text{length } A$ ) ( $\lambda(i,res). \text{do}$  {
    ASSERT (i < length A);
    let res = A!i  $\cup$  res;
    let i = i + 1;
    RETURN (i,res)
  }) (i,{});
  RETURN res
}
```

lemma *Un-set-drop-impl-correct*:

Un-set-drop-impl *i A* \leq *SPEC* ($\lambda r. r = \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{drop } i \ A))$)

unfolding *Un-set-drop-impl-def*

apply (*refine-rcg*

WHILET-rule [**where** *I* = $\lambda(i',res). res = \bigcup (\text{set } ((\text{drop } i \ (\text{take } i' \ A)))) \wedge i \leq i'$

and *R* = *measure* ($\lambda(i',-). \text{length } A - i'$]

refine-vcg)

apply (*auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth*)

done

schematic-goal *Un-set-drop-code-aux*:

assumes [*autoref-rules*]: (*es-impl*,{}) $\in \langle R \rangle Rs$

assumes [*autoref-rules*]: (*un-impl*,(\cup)) $\in \langle R \rangle Rs \rightarrow \langle R \rangle Rs \rightarrow \langle R \rangle Rs$

shows (*?c*, *Un-set-drop-impl*) $\in \text{nat-rel} \rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle Rs \rangle \text{as-rel} \rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle Rs \rangle \text{nres-rel}$

unfolding *Un-set-drop-impl-def* [*abs-def*]

apply (*autoref (trace, keep-goal)*)

done

concrete-definition *Un-set-drop-code* **uses** *Un-set-drop-code-aux*

schematic-goal *Un-set-drop-tr-aux*:

RETURN *?c* \leq *Un-set-drop-code* *es-impl un-impl* *i A*

unfolding *Un-set-drop-code-def*

by *refine-transfer*

concrete-definition *Un-set-drop-tr* **for** *es-impl un-impl* *i A*

uses *Un-set-drop-tr-aux*

lemma *Un-set-drop-autoref* [*autoref-rules*]:

```

assumes GEN-OP es-impl {} ((R)Rs)
assumes GEN-OP un-impl ( $\cup$ ) ((R)Rs $\rightarrow$ (R)Rs $\rightarrow$ (R)Rs)
shows ( $\lambda i A. RETURN (Un-set-drop-tr es-impl un-impl i A), Un-set-drop-impl$ )
   $\in nat-rel \rightarrow \langle\langle R \rangle Rs\rangle as-rel \rightarrow \langle\langle R \rangle Rs\rangle nres-rel$ 
apply (intro fun-rell nres-rell)
apply (rule order-trans[OF Un-set-drop-tr.refine])
using Un-set-drop-code.refine[of es-impl Rs R un-impl,
  param-fo, THEN nres-reld]
using assms
by simp

```

Actual Refinement type-synonym 'Q gGS = nat set list \times 'Q GS

type-synonym 'Q goGS = 'Q ce \times 'Q oGS

context igb-graph

begin

definition gGS-invar :: 'Q gGS \Rightarrow bool

```

where gGS-invar s  $\equiv$ 
  let (a,S,B,I,P) = s in
    GS-invar (S,B,I,P)
     $\wedge$  length a = length B
     $\wedge \bigcup (set a) \subseteq \{0..<num-acc\}$ 

```

definition gGS- α :: 'Q gGS \Rightarrow 'Q abs-gstate

```

where gGS- $\alpha$  s  $\equiv$  let (a,s)=s in (a,GS. $\alpha$  s)

```

definition gGS-rel \equiv br gGS- α gGS-invar

lemma gGS-rel-sv[relator-props,intro!,simp]: single-valued gGS-rel

unfolding gGS-rel-def **by** auto

definition goGS-invar :: 'Q goGS \Rightarrow bool **where**

```

goGS-invar s  $\equiv$  let (brk,ogs)=s in brk=None  $\longrightarrow$  oGS-invar ogs

```

definition goGS- α s \equiv let (brk,ogs)=s in (brk,oGS- α ogs)

definition goGS-rel \equiv br goGS- α goGS-invar

lemma goGS-rel-sv[relator-props,intro!,simp]: single-valued goGS-rel

unfolding goGS-rel-def **by** auto

end

context igb-fr-graph

```

begin
lemma gGS-relE:
  assumes (s',(a,p,D,pE))∈gGS-rel
  obtains S' B' I' P' where s'=(a,S',B',I',P')
    and ((S',B',I',P'),(p,D,pE))∈GS-rel
    and length a = length B'
    and  $\bigcup (set\ a) \subseteq \{0..<num-acc\}$ 
  using assms
  apply (cases s')
  apply (simp add: gGS-rel-def br-def gGS- $\alpha$ -def GS. $\alpha$ -def)
  apply (rule that)
  apply (simp only:)
  apply (auto simp: GS-rel-def br-def gGS-invar-def GS. $\alpha$ -def)
done

definition goinitial-impl :: 'Q goGS
where goinitial-impl  $\equiv$  (None,Map.empty)
lemma goinitial-impl-refine: (goinitial-impl,goinitial)∈goGS-rel
by (auto
  simp: goinitial-impl-def goinitial-def goGS-rel-def br-def
  simp: goGS- $\alpha$ -def goGS-invar-def oGS- $\alpha$ -def oGS-invar-def)

definition gto-outer-impl :: 'Q ce  $\Rightarrow$  'Q gGS  $\Rightarrow$  'Q goGS
where gto-outer-impl brk s  $\equiv$  let (A,S,B,I,P)=s in (brk,I)

lemma gto-outer-refine:
  assumes A: brk = None  $\longrightarrow$  (p= $\square$   $\wedge$  pE= $\{\}$ )
  assumes B: (s, (A,p, D, pE))  $\in$  gGS-rel
  assumes C: (brk',brk)∈Id
  shows (gto-outer-impl brk' s,gto-outer brk (A,p,D,pE))∈goGS-rel
proof (cases s)
fix A S B I P
assume [simp]: s=(A,S,B,I,P)
show ?thesis
  using C
  apply (cases brk)
  using assms I-to-outer[of S B I P D]
  apply (auto
    simp: goGS-rel-def br-def goGS- $\alpha$ -def gto-outer-def
    gto-outer-impl-def goGS-invar-def
    simp: gGS-rel-def oGS-rel-def GS-rel-def gGS- $\alpha$ -def gGS-invar-def
    GS. $\alpha$ -def)  $\square$ 

using B apply (auto
  simp: gto-outer-def gto-outer-impl-def
  simp: br-def goGS-rel-def goGS-invar-def goGS- $\alpha$ -def oGS- $\alpha$ -def
  simp: gGS-rel-def gGS- $\alpha$ -def GS. $\alpha$ -def GS.D- $\alpha$ -def
)

```

done
qed

definition *gpush-impl* $v\ s \equiv \text{let } (a,s)=s \text{ in } (a@[acc\ v], \text{push-impl } v\ s)$

lemma *gpush-impl-refine*:

assumes $B: (s',(a,p,D,pE)) \in gGS\text{-rel}$
 assumes $A: (v',v) \in Id$
 assumes $PRE: v' \notin \bigcup(\text{set } p) \quad v' \notin D$
 shows $(\text{gpush-impl } v'\ s', \text{gpush } v\ (a,p,D,pE)) \in gGS\text{-rel}$

proof –

from B obtain $S'\ B'\ I'\ P'$ where $[simp]: s'=(a,S',B',I',P')$
 and $OSR: ((S',B',I',P'),(p,D,pE)) \in GS\text{-rel}$ and $L: \text{length } a = \text{length } B'$
 and $R: \bigcup(\text{set } a) \subseteq \{0..<\text{num-acc}\}$
 by (rule *gGS-relE*)
 {
 fix $S\ B\ I\ P\ S'\ B'\ I'\ P'$
 assume $\text{push-impl } v\ (S, B, I, P) = (S', B', I', P')$
 hence $\text{length } B' = \text{Suc } (\text{length } B)$
 by (auto simp add: *push-impl-def GS.push-impl-def Let-def*)
 } note $AUX1=this$

from *push-refine*[*OF OSR A PRE*] $A\ L\ \text{acc-bound } R$ show ?thesis
 unfolding *gpush-impl-def gpush-def*
gGS-rel-def gGS-invar-def gGS- α -def GS-rel-def br-def
 apply (auto dest: $AUX1$)
 done

qed

definition *gpop-impl* $:: 'Q\ gGS \Rightarrow 'Q\ gGS\ nres$

where *gpop-impl* $s \equiv \text{do } \{$
 let $(a,s)=s;$
 $s \leftarrow \text{pop-impl } s;$
 $ASSERT\ (a \neq []);$
 let $a = \text{butlast } a;$
 $RETURN\ (a,s)$
 $\}$

lemma *gpop-impl-refine*:

assumes $A: (s',(a,p,D,pE)) \in gGS\text{-rel}$
 assumes $PRE: p \neq [] \quad pE \cap \text{last } p \times UNIV = \{\}$
 shows $\text{gpop-impl } s' \leq \Downarrow gGS\text{-rel } (RETURN\ (\text{gpop } (a,p,D,pE)))$

proof –

from A obtain $S'\ B'\ I'\ P'$ where $[simp]: s'=(a,S',B',I',P')$
 and $OSR: ((S',B',I',P'),(p,D,pE)) \in GS\text{-rel}$ and $L: \text{length } a = \text{length } B'$
 and $R: \bigcup(\text{set } a) \subseteq \{0..<\text{num-acc}\}$
 by (rule *gGS-relE*)

from *PRE OSR* **have** [*simp*]: $a \neq []$ **using** *L*
by (*auto simp add: GS-rel-def br-def GS.alpha-def GS.p-alpha-def*)

```
{
  fix S B I P S' B' I' P'
  assume nofail (pop-impl ((S, B, I, P)::'a GS))
    inres (pop-impl ((S, B, I, P)::'a GS)) (S', B', I', P')
  hence length B' = length B - Suc 0
    apply (simp add: pop-impl-def GS.pop-impl-def Let-def
      refine-pw-simps)
    apply auto
  done
} note AUX1=this
```

from *A L* **show** *?thesis*
unfolding *gpop-impl-def gpop-def gGS-rel-def gGS.alpha-def br-def*
apply (*simp add: Let-def*)
using *pop-refine[OF OSR PRE]*
apply (*simp add: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps split: prod.splits*)
unfolding *gGS-rel-def gGS-invar-def gGS.alpha-def GS-rel-def GS.alpha-def br-def*
apply (*auto dest!: AUX1 in-set-butlastD iff: Sup-le-iff*)
done

qed

definition *gselect-edge-impl* :: '*Q* *gGS* \Rightarrow ('*Q* *option* \times '*Q* *gGS*) *nres*
where *gselect-edge-impl* *s* \equiv
do {
 let (*a,s*)=*s*;
 (*vo,s*) \leftarrow *select-edge-impl* *s*;
 RETURN (*vo,a,s*)
}

thm *select-edge-refine*

lemma *gselect-edge-impl-refine*:

assumes *A*: (*s'*, *a*, *p*, *D*, *pE*) \in *gGS-rel*

assumes *PRE*: $p \neq []$

shows *gselect-edge-impl* *s'* \leq \Downarrow (*Id* \times_r *gGS-rel*) (*gselect-edge* (*a*, *p*, *D*, *pE*))

proof –

from *A* **obtain** *S' B' I' P'* **where** [*simp*]: $s'=(a,S',B',I',P')$

and *OSR*: $((S',B',I',P'),(p,D,pE)) \in GS-rel$ **and** *L*: $length\ a = length\ B'$

and *R*: $\bigcup(set\ a) \subseteq \{0..<num-acc\}$

by (*rule gGS-relE*)

```
{
  fix S B I P S' B' I' P' vo
  assume nofail (select-edge-impl ((S, B, I, P)::'a GS))
    inres (select-edge-impl ((S, B, I, P)::'a GS)) (vo, (S', B', I', P'))
  hence length B' = length B
```

```

apply (simp add: select-edge-impl-def GS.sel-rem-last-def refine-pw-simps
  split: if-split-asm prod.splits)
apply auto
done
} note AUX1=this

show ?thesis
using select-edge-refine[OF OSR PRE]
unfolding gselect-edge-impl-def gselect-edge-def
apply (simp add: refine-pw-simps pw-le-iff prod-rel-sv)

unfolding gGS-rel-def br-def gGS- $\alpha$ -def gGS-invar-def GS-rel-def GS. $\alpha$ -def
apply (simp split: prod.splits)
apply clarsimp
using R
apply (auto simp: L dest: AUX1)
done
qed

```

term *GS.idx-of-impl*

thm *GS-invar.idx-of-correct*

definition *gcollapse-impl-aux* :: 'Q \Rightarrow 'Q *gGS* \Rightarrow 'Q *gGS nres* **where**
gcollapse-impl-aux v s \equiv
do {
 let (A,s)=s;
~~ASSERT (v \in Un-set (GS (A/s)))~~
 i \leftarrow *GS.idx-of-impl* s v;
 s \leftarrow *collapse-impl* v s;
 ASSERT (i < length A);
 us \leftarrow *Un-set-drop-impl* i A;
 let A = take i A @ [us];
 RETURN (A,s)
}

term *collapse*

lemma *gcollapse-alt*:

```

gcollapse v APDPE = (
  let
    (a,p,D,pE)=APDPE;
    i=idx-of p v;
    s=collapse v (p,D,pE);
    us= $\bigcup$ (set (drop i a));
    a = take i a @ [us]
  in (a,s))

```

unfolding *gcollapse-def gcollapse-aux-def collapse-def collapse-aux-def*

by *auto*

thm *collapse-refine*

lemma *gcollapse-impl-aux-refine*:

assumes *A*: $(s', a, p, D, pE) \in gGS\text{-rel}$

assumes *B*: $(v', v) \in Id$

assumes *PRE*: $v \in \bigcup(\text{set } p)$

shows *gcollapse-impl-aux* $v' s'$

$\leq \Downarrow gGS\text{-rel} (\text{RETURN } (gcollapse\ v\ (a, p, D, pE)))$

proof –

note [*simp*] = *Let-def*

from *A* **obtain** $S' B' I' P'$ **where** [*simp*]: $s' = (a, S', B', I', P')$

and *OSR*: $((S', B', I', P'), (p, D, pE)) \in GS\text{-rel}$ **and** *L*: $\text{length } a = \text{length } B'$

and *R*: $\bigcup(\text{set } a) \subseteq \{0..<\text{num-acc}\}$

by (*rule gGS-relE*)

from *B* **have** [*simp*]: $v' = v$ **by** *simp*

from *OSR* **have** [*simp*]: $GS.p\text{-}\alpha\ (S', B', I', P') = p$

by (*simp add: GS-rel-def br-def GS.alpha-def*)

from *OSR PRE* **have** *PRE'*: $v \in \bigcup(\text{set } (GS.p\text{-}\alpha\ (S', B', I', P')))$

by (*simp add: GS-rel-def br-def GS.alpha-def*)

from *OSR* **have** *GS-invar*: $GS\text{-invar } (S', B', I', P')$

by (*simp add: GS-rel-def br-def*)

term *GS.B*

{

fix *s*

assume *collapse v* $(p, D, pE) = (GS.p\text{-}\alpha\ s, GS.D\text{-}\alpha\ s, GS.pE\text{-}\alpha\ s)$

hence *length (GS.B s)* = *Suc (idx-of p v)*

unfolding *collapse-def collapse-aux-def Let-def*

apply (*cases s*)

apply (*auto simp: GS.p-alpha-def*)

apply (*drule arg-cong[where f=length]*)

using *GS-invar.p-alpha-disjoint-sym[OF GS-invar]*

and *PRE* $\langle GS.p\text{-}\alpha\ (S', B', I', P') = p \text{ idx-of-props}(1)[\text{of } p\ v] \rangle$

by *simp*

} **note** *AUX1 = this*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *gcollapse-alt gcollapse-impl-aux-def*

apply *simp*

apply (*rule RETURN-as-SPEC-refine*)

apply (*refine-rcg*

order-trans[OF GS-invar.idx-of-correct[OF GS-invar PRE']

order-trans[OF collapse-refine[OF OSR B PRE, simplified]

```

    refine-vcg
  )
  using PRE' apply simp

  apply (simp add: L)

  using Un-set-drop-impl-correct acc-bound R
  apply (simp add: refine-pw-simps pw-le-iff)
  unfolding gGS-rel-def GS-rel-def GS.alpha-def br-def gGS.alpha-def gGS-invar-def
  apply (clarsimp simp: L dest!: AUX1)
  apply (auto dest!: AUX1 simp: L)
  apply (force dest!: in-set-dropD) []
  apply (force dest!: in-set-takeD) []
  done
qed

```

```

definition gcollapse-impl :: 'Q ⇒ 'Q gGS ⇒ 'Q gGS nres
where gcollapse-impl v s ≡
  do {
    let (A,S,B,I,P)=s;
    i ← GS.idx-of-impl (S,B,I,P) v;
    ASSERT (i+1 ≤ length B);
    let B = take (i+1) B;
    ASSERT (i < length A);
    us ← Un-set-drop-impl i A;
    let A = take i A @ [us];
    RETURN (A,S,B,I,P)
  }

```

```

lemma gcollapse-impl-aux-opt-refine:
  gcollapse-impl v s ≤ gcollapse-impl-aux v s
unfolding gcollapse-impl-def gcollapse-impl-aux-def collapse-impl-def
  GS.collapse-impl-def
apply (simp add: refine-pw-simps pw-le-iff split: prod.splits)
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma gcollapse-impl-refine:
assumes A: (s', a, p, D, pE) ∈ gGS-rel
assumes B: (v',v) ∈ Id
assumes PRE: v ∈ ⋃ (set p)
shows gcollapse-impl v' s'
  ≤ ↓ gGS-rel (RETURN (gcollapse v (a, p, D, pE)))
using order-trans[OF
  gcollapse-impl-aux-opt-refine
  gcollapse-impl-aux-refine[OF assms]]
.

```

```

definition ginitial-impl :: 'Q ⇒ 'Q goGS ⇒ 'Q gGS

```

where $ginitial\text{-}impl\ v0\ s0 \equiv ([acc\ v0], initial\text{-}impl\ v0\ (snd\ s0))$
lemma $ginitial\text{-}impl\text{-}refine$:
assumes $A: v0 \notin goD\ s0 \quad go\text{-}is\text{-}no\text{-}brk\ s0$
assumes $REL: (s0i, s0) \in goGS\text{-}rel \quad (v0i, v0) \in Id$
shows $(ginitial\text{-}impl\ v0i\ s0i, ginitial\ v0\ s0) \in gGS\text{-}rel$
unfolding $ginitial\text{-}impl\text{-}def\ ginitial\text{-}def$
using $REL\ initial\text{-}refine[OF\ A(1) - REL(2),\ of\ snd\ s0i]\ A(2)$
apply ($auto$
 $simp: gGS\text{-}rel\text{-}def\ br\text{-}def\ gGS\text{-}\alpha\text{-}def\ gGS\text{-}invar\text{-}def\ goGS\text{-}rel\text{-}def\ goGS\text{-}\alpha\text{-}def$
 $simp: go\text{-}is\text{-}no\text{-}brk\text{-}def\ goD\text{-}def\ oGS\text{-}rel\text{-}def\ GS\text{-}rel\text{-}def\ goGS\text{-}invar\text{-}def$
 $split: prod.\text{plits}$
 $)$
using $acc\text{-}bound$
apply ($fastforce\ simp: initial\text{-}impl\text{-}def\ GS\text{-}initial\text{-}impl\text{-}def$) +
done

definition $gpath\text{-}is\text{-}empty\text{-}impl :: 'Q\ gGS \Rightarrow bool$
where $gpath\text{-}is\text{-}empty\text{-}impl\ s = path\text{-}is\text{-}empty\text{-}impl\ (snd\ s)$

lemma $gpath\text{-}is\text{-}empty\text{-}refine$:
 $(s, (a, p, D, pE)) \in gGS\text{-}rel \Longrightarrow gpath\text{-}is\text{-}empty\text{-}impl\ s \longleftrightarrow p = []$
unfolding $gpath\text{-}is\text{-}empty\text{-}impl\text{-}def$
using $path\text{-}is\text{-}empty\text{-}refine$
by ($fastforce\ simp: gGS\text{-}rel\text{-}def\ br\text{-}def\ gGS\text{-}invar\text{-}def\ gGS\text{-}\alpha\text{-}def\ GS.\alpha\text{-}def$)

definition $gis\text{-}on\text{-}stack\text{-}impl :: 'Q \Rightarrow 'Q\ gGS \Rightarrow bool$
where $gis\text{-}on\text{-}stack\text{-}impl\ v\ s = is\text{-}on\text{-}stack\text{-}impl\ v\ (snd\ s)$

lemma $gis\text{-}on\text{-}stack\text{-}refine$:
 $\llbracket (s, (a, p, D, pE)) \in gGS\text{-}rel \rrbracket \Longrightarrow gis\text{-}on\text{-}stack\text{-}impl\ v\ s \longleftrightarrow v \in \bigcup (set\ p)$
unfolding $gis\text{-}on\text{-}stack\text{-}impl\text{-}def$
using $is\text{-}on\text{-}stack\text{-}refine$
by ($fastforce\ simp: gGS\text{-}rel\text{-}def\ br\text{-}def\ gGS\text{-}invar\text{-}def\ gGS\text{-}\alpha\text{-}def\ GS.\alpha\text{-}def$)

definition $gis\text{-}done\text{-}impl :: 'Q \Rightarrow 'Q\ gGS \Rightarrow bool$
where $gis\text{-}done\text{-}impl\ v\ s \equiv is\text{-}done\text{-}impl\ v\ (snd\ s)$

thm $is\text{-}done\text{-}refine$

lemma $gis\text{-}done\text{-}refine: (s, (a, p, D, pE)) \in gGS\text{-}rel$
 $\Longrightarrow gis\text{-}done\text{-}impl\ v\ s \longleftrightarrow (v \in D)$
using $is\text{-}done\text{-}refine[of\ (snd\ s)\ v]$
by ($auto$
 $simp: gGS\text{-}rel\text{-}def\ br\text{-}def\ gGS\text{-}\alpha\text{-}def\ gGS\text{-}invar\text{-}def\ GS.\alpha\text{-}def$
 $gis\text{-}done\text{-}impl\text{-}def$)

definition (**in** $-$) $on\text{-}stack\text{-}less\ I\ u\ v \equiv$
 $case\ I\ v\ of$
 $Some\ (STACK\ j) \Rightarrow j < u$

| - \Rightarrow *False*

definition (in -) *on-stack-ge I l v* \equiv
 case I v of
 Some (STACK j) \Rightarrow l \leq j
 | - \Rightarrow *False*

lemma (in *GS-invar*) *set-butlast-p-refine*:
 assumes *PRE*: $p\text{-}\alpha \neq []$
 shows *Collect (on-stack-less I (last B)) = \bigcup (set (butlast p- α)) (is ?L=?R)*
proof (*intro equalityI subsetI*)
 from *PRE* **have** [*simp*]: $B \neq []$ **by** (*auto simp: p- α -def*)

have [*simp*]: $S \neq []$
 by (*simp add: empty-eq*)

{
 fix *v*
 assume $v \in ?L$
 then obtain j where [*simp*]: $I\ v = \text{Some (STACK } j)$ **and** $j < \text{last } B$
 by (*auto simp: on-stack-less-def split: option.splits node-state.splits*)

from *I-consistent*[*of v j*] **have** [*simp*]: $j < \text{length } S \quad v = S!j$ **by** *auto*

from *B0* **have** $B!0 = 0$ **by** *simp*
 from $\langle j < \text{last } B \rangle$ **have** $j < B!(\text{length } B - 1)$ **by** (*simp add: last-conv-nth*)
 from *find-seg-bounds*[*OF* $\langle j < \text{length } S \rangle$] *find-seg-correct*[*OF* $\langle j < \text{length } S \rangle$]
 have $v \in \text{seg (find-seg } j) \quad \text{find-seg } j < \text{length } B$ **by** *auto*
 moreover with $\langle j < B!(\text{length } B - 1) \rangle$ **have** $\text{find-seg } j < \text{length } B - 1$

proof -
 have *f1*: $\bigwedge x_1\ x. \neg (x_1::\text{nat}) < x_1 - x$
 using *less-imp-diff-less* **by** *blast*
 have $j \leq \text{last } B$
 by (*metis* $\langle j < \text{last } B \rangle$ *less-le*)
 hence *f2*: $\bigwedge x_1. \neg \text{last } B < x_1 \vee \neg x_1 \leq j$
 using *f1* **by** (*metis* *diff-diff-cancel le-trans*)
 have $\bigwedge x_1. \text{seg-end } x_1 \leq j \vee \neg x_1 < \text{find-seg } j$
 by (*metis* $\langle \text{seg-start (find-seg } j) \leq j \rangle$ *calculation(2)*
 le-trans seg-end-less-start)
 thus $\text{find-seg } j < \text{length } B - 1$
 using *f1 f2*
 by (*metis* *GS.seg-start-def* $\langle B \neq [] \rangle$ $\langle j < B!(\text{length } B - 1) \rangle$
 $\langle \text{seg-start (find-seg } j) \leq j \rangle$ *calculation(2)* *diff-diff-cancel*
 last-conv-nth nat-neq-iff seg-start-less-end)

qed

ultimately show $v \in ?R$
 by (*auto simp: p- α -def map-butlast[symmetric] butlast-upt*)

```

}

{
  fix v
  assume v ∈ ?R
  then obtain i where i < length B - 1 and v ∈ seg i
    by (auto simp: p-α-def map-butlast[symmetric] butlast-upt)
  then obtain j where j < seg-end i and v = S!j
    by (auto simp: seg-def)
  hence j < B!(i+1) and i+1 ≤ length B - 1 using ⟨i < length B - 1⟩
    by (auto simp: seg-end-def last-conv-nth split: if-split-asm)
  with sorted-nth-mono[OF B-sorted ⟨i+1 ≤ length B - 1⟩] have j < last B
    by (auto simp: last-conv-nth)
  moreover from ⟨j < seg-end i⟩ have j < length S
    by (metis GS.seg-end-def add-diff-inverse-nat ⟨i + 1 ≤ length B - 1⟩
      add-lessD1 less-imp-diff-less less-le-not-le nat-neq-iff
      seg-end-bound)

  with I-consistent ⟨v = S!j⟩ have I v = Some (STACK j) by auto
  ultimately show v ∈ ?L
    by (auto simp: on-stack-less-def)
}
qed

```

```

lemma (in GS-invar) set-last-p-refine:
  assumes PRE: p-α ≠ []
  shows Collect (on-stack-ge I (last B)) = last p-α (is ?L = ?R)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  from PRE have [simp]: B ≠ [] by (auto simp: p-α-def)

  have [simp]: S ≠ [] by (simp add: empty-eq)

  {
    fix v
    assume v ∈ ?L
    then obtain j where [simp]: I v = Some (STACK j) and j ≥ last B
      by (auto simp: on-stack-ge-def split: option.splits node-state.splits)

    from I-consistent[of v j] have [simp]: j < length S    v = S!j by auto
    hence v ∈ seg (length B - 1) using ⟨j ≥ last B⟩
      by (auto simp: seg-def last-conv-nth seg-start-def seg-end-def)
    thus v ∈ last p-α by (auto simp: p-α-def last-map)
  }

  {
    fix v
    assume v ∈ ?R
    hence v ∈ seg (length B - 1)
      by (auto simp: p-α-def last-map)
  }

```

```

then obtain  $j$  where  $v=S!j$   $j \geq \text{last } B$   $j < \text{length } S$ 
  by (auto simp: seg-def last-conv-nth seg-start-def seg-end-def)
with I-consistent have  $I v = \text{Some } (STACK j)$  by simp
with  $\langle j \geq \text{last } B \rangle$  show  $v \in ?L$  by (auto simp: on-stack-ge-def)
}
qed

```

```

definition ce-impl ::  $'Q$  gGS  $\Rightarrow (( 'Q$  set  $\times 'Q$  set) option  $\times 'Q$  gGS) nres
where ce-impl  $s \equiv$ 
  do {
    let  $(a, S, B, I, P) = s$ ;
    ASSERT  $(B \neq [])$ ;
    let  $bls = \text{Collect } (\text{on-stack-less } I (\text{last } B))$ ;
    let  $ls = \text{Collect } (\text{on-stack-ge } I (\text{last } B))$ ;
    RETURN  $(\text{Some } (bls, ls), a, S, B, I, P)$ 
  }

```

lemma *ce-impl-refine*:

```

assumes  $A: (s, (a, p, D, pE)) \in \text{gGS-rel}$ 
assumes  $PRE: p \neq []$ 
shows  $\text{ce-impl } s \leq \Downarrow (\text{Id} \times_r \text{gGS-rel})$ 
   $(\text{RETURN } (\text{Some } (\bigcup (\text{set } (\text{butlast } p)), \text{last } p), a, p, D, pE))$ 

```

proof –

```

from  $A$  obtain  $S' B' I' P'$  where  $[simp]: s = (a, S', B', I', P')$ 
and  $OSR: ((S', B', I', P'), (p, D, pE)) \in \text{GS-rel}$  and  $L: \text{length } a = \text{length } B'$ 
by (rule gGS-relE)

```

```

from  $OSR$  have  $[simp]: \text{GS.p-}\alpha (S', B', I', P') = p$ 
by (simp add: GS-rel-def br-def GS.alpha-def)

```

```

from  $PRE$  have  $NE': \text{GS.p-}\alpha (S', B', I', P') \neq []$  by simp
hence  $BNE[simp]: B' \neq []$  by (simp add: GS.p-alpha-def)

```

```

from  $OSR$  have  $\text{GS-invar}: \text{GS-invar } (S', B', I', P')$ 
by (simp add: GS-rel-def br-def)

```

show *?thesis*

```

using  $\text{GS-invar.set-butlast-p-refine}[OF \text{GS-invar } NE']$ 
using  $\text{GS-invar.set-last-p-refine}[OF \text{GS-invar } NE']$ 
unfolding ce-impl-def
using  $A$ 
by auto

```

qed

definition *last-is-acc-impl* $s \equiv$

```

do {
  let  $(a, -) = s$ ;
  ASSERT  $(a \neq [])$ ;
  RETURN  $(\forall i < \text{num-acc. } i \in \text{last } a)$ 

```


}

lemma *last-is-acc-impl-refine*:

assumes $A: (s, (a, p, D, pE)) \in \text{gGS-rel}$

assumes $PRE: a \neq []$

shows $\text{last-is-acc-impl } s \leq \text{RETURN } (\text{last } a = \{0..<\text{num-acc}\})$

proof –

from A **PRE** **have** $\text{last } a \subseteq \{0..<\text{num-acc}\}$

unfolding $\text{gGS-rel-def gGS-invar-def br-def gGS-}\alpha\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

hence $C: (\forall i < \text{num-acc}. i \in \text{last } a) \longleftrightarrow (\text{last } a = \{0..<\text{num-acc}\})$

by *auto*

from A **obtain** gs **where** $[\text{simp}]: s = (a, gs)$

by (*auto simp: gGS-rel-def gGS-}\alpha\text{-def br-def split: prod.splits*)

show *?thesis*

unfolding *last-is-acc-impl-def*

by (*auto simp: gGS-rel-def br-def gGS-}\alpha\text{-def C PRE split: prod.splits*)

qed

definition *go-is-no-brk-impl* :: $'Q \text{ goGS} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where $\text{go-is-no-brk-impl } s \equiv \text{fst } s = \text{None}$

lemma *go-is-no-brk-refine*:

$(s, s') \in \text{goGS-rel} \Longrightarrow \text{go-is-no-brk-impl } s \longleftrightarrow \text{go-is-no-brk } s'$

unfolding *go-is-no-brk-def go-is-no-brk-impl-def*

by (*auto simp: goGS-rel-def br-def goGS-}\alpha\text{-def split: prod.splits*)

definition *goD-impl* :: $'Q \text{ goGS} \Rightarrow 'Q \text{ oGS}$ **where** $\text{goD-impl } s \equiv \text{snd } s$

lemma *goD-refine*:

$\text{go-is-no-brk } s' \Longrightarrow (s, s') \in \text{goGS-rel} \Longrightarrow (\text{goD-impl } s, \text{goD } s') \in \text{oGS-rel}$

unfolding *goD-impl-def goD-def*

by (*auto*

simp: goGS-rel-def br-def goGS-}\alpha\text{-def goGS-invar-def oGS-rel-def go-is-no-brk-def)

definition *go-is-done-impl* :: $'Q \Rightarrow 'Q \text{ goGS} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where $\text{go-is-done-impl } v \ s \equiv \text{is-done-oimpl } v \ (\text{snd } s)$

thm *is-done-orefine*

lemma *go-is-done-impl-refine*: $\llbracket \text{go-is-no-brk } s'; (s, s') \in \text{goGS-rel}; (v, v') \in \text{Id} \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow \text{go-is-done-impl } v \ s \longleftrightarrow (v' \in \text{goD } s')$

using *is-done-orefine*

unfolding *go-is-done-impl-def goD-def go-is-no-brk-def*

apply (*fastforce simp: goGS-rel-def br-def goGS-invar-def goGS-}\alpha\text{-def*)

done

definition *goBrk-impl* :: $'Q \text{ goGS} \Rightarrow 'Q \text{ ce}$ **where** $\text{goBrk-impl} \equiv \text{fst}$

lemma *goBrk-refine*: $(s, s') \in \text{goGS-rel} \Longrightarrow (\text{goBrk-impl } s, \text{goBrk } s') \in \text{Id}$

unfolding *goBrk-impl-def goBrk-def*
by (*auto simp: goGS-rel-def br-def goGS- α -def split: prod.splits*)

definition *find-ce-impl* :: ('Q set \times 'Q set) option nres **where**
find-ce-impl \equiv do {
 stat-start-nres;
 let os=*goinitial-impl*;
 os \leftarrow FOREACHci (λ it os. *fgl-outer-invar* it (*goGS- α* os)) V0
 (*go-is-no-brk-impl*) (λ v0 s0.
 do {
 if \neg *go-is-done-impl* v0 s0 then do {

 let s = (*None,ginitial-impl* v0 s0);

 (*brk,s*) \leftarrow WHILEIT
 (λ (*brk,s*). *fgl-invar* v0 (*oGS- α* (*goD-impl* s0)) (*brk,snd* (*gGS- α* s)))
 (λ (*brk,s*). *brk=None* \wedge \neg *gpath-is-empty-impl* s) (λ (*l,s*).
 do {
 — Select edge from end of path
 (*vo,s*) \leftarrow *gselect-edge-impl* s;

 case *vo* of
 Some v \Rightarrow do {
 if *gis-on-stack-impl* v s then do {
 s \leftarrow *gcollapse-impl* v s;
 b \leftarrow *last-is-acc-impl* s;
 if b then
ce-impl s
 else
 RETURN (*None,s*)
 } else if \neg *gis-done-impl* v s then do {
 — Edge to new node. Append to path
 RETURN (*None,gpush-impl* v s)
 } else do {
 — Edge to done node. Skip
 RETURN (*None,s*)
 }
 }
 | None \Rightarrow do {
 — No more outgoing edges from current node on path
 s \leftarrow *gpop-impl* s;
 RETURN (*None,s*)
 }
 }
 }
 }) (*s*);
 RETURN (*gto-outer-impl* *brk* s)
} else RETURN s0
}) os;
stat-stop-nres;
RETURN (*goBrk-impl* os)

}

lemma *find-ce-impl-refine*: $find\text{-}ce\text{-}impl \leq \Downarrow Id\ gfind\text{-}ce$

proof –

note [*refine2*] = *prod-relI*[*OF IdI*[*of None*] *ginitial-impl-refine*]

have [*refine*]: $\bigwedge s\ a\ p\ D\ pE.$ \llbracket
 $(s, (a, p, D, pE)) \in gGS\text{-}rel;$
 $p \neq [];$ $pE \cap last\ p \times UNIV = \{\}$
 $\rrbracket \implies$
 $gpop\text{-}impl\ s \ggg (\lambda s. RETURN\ (None, s))$
 $\leq SPEC\ (\lambda c. (c, None, gpop\ (a, p, D, pE)) \in Id \times_r gGS\text{-}rel)$
apply (*drule* (2) *gpop-impl-refine*)
apply (*fastforce simp add: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps*)
done

note $[[goals\text{-}limit = 1]]$

note *FOREACHci-refine-rcg'*[*refine del*]

show *?thesis*

unfolding *find-ce-impl-def gfind-ce-def*

apply (*refine-rcg*

bind-refine'

prod-relI IdI

inj-on-id

gselect-edge-impl-refine gpush-impl-refine

oinitial-refine ginitial-impl-refine

bind-Let-refine2[*OF gcollapse-impl-refine*]

if-bind-cond-refine[*OF last-is-acc-impl-refine*]

ce-impl-refine

ginitial-impl-refine

gto-outer-refine

goBrk-refine

FOREACHci-refine-rcg'[**where** $R = goGS\text{-}rel,$ *OF inj-on-id*]

)

apply *refine-dref-type*

apply (*simp-all add: go-is-no-brk-refine go-is-done-impl-refine*)

apply (*auto simp: goGS-rel-def br-def*) \llbracket

apply (*auto simp: goGS-rel-def br-def goGS- α -def gGS- α -def gGS-rel-def*

goD-def goD-impl-def) \llbracket

apply (*auto dest: gpath-is-empty-refine*) \llbracket

apply (*auto dest: gis-on-stack-refine*) \llbracket

apply (*auto dest: gis-done-refine*) \llbracket

done

qed

end

1.22 Constructing a Lasso from Counterexample

1.22.1 Lassos in GBAs

context *igb-fr-graph* begin

definition *reconstruct-reach* :: 'Q set \Rightarrow 'Q set \Rightarrow ('Q list \times 'Q) nres

— Reconstruct the reaching path of a lasso

where *reconstruct-reach* Vr Vl \equiv do {
 res \leftarrow *find-path* (E \cap Vr \times UNIV) V0 ($\lambda v. v \in Vl$);
 ASSERT (res \neq None);
 RETURN (the res)
}

lemma *reconstruct-reach-correct*:

assumes CEC: *ce-correct* Vr Vl

shows *reconstruct-reach* Vr Vl

\leq SPEC ($\lambda(pr, va). \exists v0 \in V0. \text{path } E \ v0 \ pr \ va \wedge va \in Vl$)

proof –

have *FIN-aux*: *finite* ((E \cap Vr \times UNIV)* “ V0)

by (*metis finite-reachableE-V0 finite-subset inf-sup-ord(1) inf-sup-ord(2)*
inf-top.left-neutral reachable-mono)

{
 fix u p v
 assume P: *path* E u p v **and** SS: *set* p \subseteq Vr
 have *path* (E \cap Vr \times UNIV) u p v
 apply (*rule path-mono[OF - path-restrict[OF P]]*)
 using SS **by** *auto*
} **note** P-CONV=*this*

from CEC **obtain** v0 pr va **where** v0 \in V0 *set* pr \subseteq Vr va \in Vl

path (E \cap Vr \times UNIV) v0 pr va

unfolding *ce-correct-def is-lasso-prpl-def is-lasso-prpl-pre-def*

by (*force simp: neq-Nil-conv path-simps dest: P-CONV*)

hence 1: va \in (E \cap Vr \times UNIV)* “ V0

by (*auto dest: path-is-rtrancl*)

show ?thesis

using *assms unfolding reconstruct-reach-def*

apply (*refine-rcg refine-vcg order-trans[OF find-path-ex-rule]*)

apply (*clarsimp-all simp: FIN-aux finite-V0*)

using (va \in Vl) 1 **apply** *auto* []

apply (*auto dest: path-mono[of E \cap Vr \times UNIV E, simplified]*) []

done
qed

definition *rec-loop-invar* $Vl\ va\ s \equiv let\ (v,p,cS) = s\ in$
 $va \in E^* \wedge V0 \wedge$
 $path\ E\ va\ p\ v \wedge$
 $cS = acc\ v \cup (\bigcup (acc\ 'set\ p)) \wedge$
 $va \in Vl \wedge v \in Vl \wedge set\ p \subseteq Vl$

definition *reconstruct-lasso* $:: 'Q\ set \Rightarrow 'Q\ set \Rightarrow ('Q\ list \times 'Q\ list)\ nres$
 — Reconstruct lasso
where *reconstruct-lasso* $Vr\ Vl \equiv do\ \{$
 $(pr,va) \leftarrow reconstruct-reach\ Vr\ Vl;$

$let\ cS-full = \{0..<num-acc\};$
 $let\ E = E \cap UNIV \times Vl;$

$(vd,p,-) \leftarrow WHILEIT\ (rec-loop-invar\ Vl\ va)$
 $(\lambda(-,-,cS). cS \neq cS-full)$
 $(\lambda(v,p,cS). do\ \{$
 $ASSERT\ (\exists v'. (v,v') \in E^* \wedge \neg (acc\ v' \subseteq cS));$
 $sr \leftarrow find-path\ E\ \{v\}\ (\lambda v. \neg (acc\ v \subseteq cS));$
 $ASSERT\ (sr \neq None);$
 $let\ (p-seg,v) = the\ sr;$
 $RETURN\ (v,p@p-seg,cS \cup acc\ v)$
 $\})\ (va,[],acc\ va);$

$p-close-r \leftarrow (if\ p=[]\ then$
 $find-path1\ E\ vd\ ((=)\ va)$
 $else$
 $find-path\ E\ \{vd\}\ ((=)\ va));$

$ASSERT\ (p-close-r \neq None);$
 $let\ (p-close,-) = the\ p-close-r;$

$RETURN\ (pr, p@p-close)$
 $\}$

lemma (in *igb-fr-graph*) *reconstruct-lasso-correct*:
assumes *CEC*: *ce-correct* $Vr\ Vl$
shows *reconstruct-lasso* $Vr\ Vl \leq SPEC\ (is-lasso-prpl)$
proof —

let $?E = E \cap UNIV \times Vl$

have *E-SS*: $E \cap Vl \times Vl \subseteq ?E$ **by** *auto*

from *CEC* **have**

```

REACH:  $Vl \subseteq E^* \text{“} V0$ 
and CONN:  $Vl \times Vl \subseteq (E \cap Vl \times Vl)^*$ 
and NONTRIV:  $Vl \times Vl \cap E \neq \{\}$ 
and NES[simp]:  $Vl \neq \{\}$ 
and ALL:  $\bigcup (acc \text{‘} Vl) = \{0..<num-acc\}$ 
unfolding ce-correct-def is-lasso-prpl-def
apply clarsimp-all
apply auto []
apply force
done

define term-rel
  where term-rel = (inv-image (finite-psupset  $\{0..<num-acc\}$ ) ( $\lambda(-::'Q, -::'Q$ 
list, cS). cS))
  hence WF: wf term-rel by simp

{ fix va
  assume va  $\in Vl$ 
  hence rec-loop-invar Vl va (va, [], acc va)
  unfolding rec-loop-invar-def using REACH by auto
} note INVAR-INITIAL = this

{
  fix v p cS va
  assume rec-loop-invar Vl va (v, p, cS)
  hence finite ((?E)* “ {v})
  apply –
  apply (rule finite-subset[where B= $E^* \text{“} V0$ ])
  unfolding rec-loop-invar-def
  using REACH
  apply (clarsimp-all dest!: path-is-rtrancl)
  apply (drule rtrancl-mono-mp[where U=?E and V=E, rotated], (auto) [])
  by (metis rev-ImageI rtrancl-trans)
} note FIN1 = this

{
  fix va v :: 'Q and p cS
  assume INV: rec-loop-invar Vl va (v,p,cS)
  and NC: cS  $\neq \{0..<num-acc\}$ 

from NC INV obtain i where i<num-acc i $\notin$ cS
  unfolding rec-loop-invar-def by auto blast

with ALL obtain v' where v' $\in$ Vl  $\neg$  acc v'  $\subseteq$  cS
  by simp (smt UN-iff atLeastLessThan-iff le0 subsetCE)

moreover with CONN INV have (v,v') $\in$ (E  $\cap$  Vl  $\times$  Vl)*
  unfolding rec-loop-invar-def by auto
  hence (v,v') $\in$ ?E* using rtrancl-mono-mp[OF E-SS] by blast

```

```

ultimately have  $\exists v'. (v, v') \in (?E)^* \wedge \neg \text{acc } v' \subseteq cS$  by auto
} note ASSERT1 = this

{
  fix va v p cS v' p'
  assume rec-loop-invar  $\forall l va (v, p, cS)$ 
  and path (?E) v p' v'
  and  $\neg (\text{acc } v' \subseteq cS)$ 
  and  $\forall v \in \text{set } p'. \text{acc } v \subseteq cS$ 
  hence rec-loop-invar  $\forall l va (v', p@p', cS \cup \text{acc } v')$ 
  unfolding rec-loop-invar-def
  apply simp
  apply (intro conjI)
  apply (auto simp: path-simps dest: path-mono[of ?E E, simplified]) []

  apply (cases p')
  apply (auto simp: path-simps) [2]

  apply (cases p' rule: rev-cases)
  apply (auto simp: path-simps) [2]

  apply (erule path-set-induct)
  apply auto [2]
  done
} note INV-PRES = this

{
  fix va v p cS v' p'
  assume rec-loop-invar  $\forall l va (v, p, cS)$ 
  and path ?E v p' v'
  and  $\neg (\text{acc } v' \subseteq cS)$ 
  and  $\forall v \in \text{set } p'. \text{acc } v \subseteq cS$ 
  hence  $((v', p@p', cS \cup \text{acc } v'), (v, p, cS)) \in \text{term-rel}$ 
  unfolding term-rel-def rec-loop-invar-def
  by (auto simp: finite-psupset-def)
} note VAR = this

have CONN1:  $Vl \times Vl \subseteq (?E)^+$ 
proof clarify
  fix a b
  assume  $a \in Vl \quad b \in Vl$ 
  from NONTRIV obtain u v where  $E: (u, v) \in (E \cap Vl \times Vl)$  by auto
  from CONN  $\langle a \in Vl \rangle E$  have  $(a, u) \in (E \cap Vl \times Vl)^*$  by auto
  also note E
  also (rtrancl-into-trancl1) from CONN  $\langle b \in Vl \rangle E$  have  $(v, b) \in (E \cap Vl \times Vl)^*$ 
  by auto
  finally show  $(a, b) \in (?E)^+$  using trancl-mono[OF - E-SS] by auto
qed

```

```

{
  fix va v p cS
  assume rec-loop-invar Vl va (v, p, cS)
  hence (v,va) ∈ (?E)+
  unfolding rec-loop-invar-def
  using CONN1
  by auto
} note CLOSE1 = this

{
  fix va v p cS
  assume rec-loop-invar Vl va (v, p, cS)
  hence (v,va) ∈ (?E)*
  unfolding rec-loop-invar-def
  using CONN rtrancl-mono[OF E-SS]
  by auto
} note CLOSE2 = this

{
  fix pr vd pl va v0
  assume rec-loop-invar Vl va (vd, [], {0..

```



```

have is-lasso-prpl (pr,p@p')
  unfolding is-lasso-prpl-def is-lasso-prpl-pre-def
  apply (clarsimp simp: ACC)
  using PR PL ⟨p≠[]⟩ by auto
} note INV-POST2 = this

show ?thesis
  unfolding reconstruct-lasso-def
  apply (refine-rcg
    WF
    order-trans[OF reconstruct-reach-correct]
    order-trans[OF find-path-ex-rule]
    order-trans[OF find-path1-ex-rule]
    refine-vcg
  )

  apply (vc-solve
    del: subsetI
    solve: ASSERT1 INV-PRES asm-rl VAR CLOSE1 CLOSE2 INV-POST1
INV-POST2
    simp: INVAR-INITIAL FIN1 CEC)
  done
qed

definition find-lasso where find-lasso  $\equiv$  do {
  ce  $\leftarrow$  find-ce-spec;
  case ce of
    None  $\Rightarrow$  RETURN None
  | Some (Vr, Vl)  $\Rightarrow$  do {
    l  $\leftarrow$  reconstruct-lasso Vr Vl;
    RETURN (Some l)
  }
}

lemma (in igb-fr-graph) find-lasso-correct: find-lasso  $\leq$  find-lasso-spec
  unfolding find-lasso-spec-def find-lasso-def find-ce-spec-def
  apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg order-trans[OF reconstruct-lasso-correct])
  apply auto
  done

end

end

```

1.23 Code Generation for the Skeleton Algorithm

```

theory Gabow-Skeleton-Code
imports
  Gabow-Skeleton

```

CAVA-Automata.Digraph-Impl
CAVA-Base.CAVA-Code-Target

begin

1.24 Statistics

In this section, we do the ML setup that gathers statistics about the algorithm's execution.

code-printing

```
code-module Gabow-Skeleton-Statistics  $\rightarrow$  (SML) (
  structure Gabow-Skeleton-Statistics = struct
    val active = Unsynchronized.ref false
    val num-vis = Unsynchronized.ref 0

    val time = Unsynchronized.ref Time.zeroTime

    fun is-active () = !active
    fun newnode () =
      (
        num-vis := !num-vis + 1;
        if !num-vis mod 10000 = 0 then tracing (IntInf.toString (!num-vis) ^ \ $\backslash$ n)
      )
    else ()
  )

  fun start () = (active := true; time := Time.now ())
  fun stop () = (time := Time.- (Time.now (), !time))

  fun to-string () = let
    val t = Time.toMilliseconds (!time)
    val states-per-ms = real (!num-vis) / real t
    val realStr = Real.fmt (StringCvt.FIX (SOME 2))
  in
    Required time: ^ IntInf.toString (t) ^ ms \ $\backslash$ n
    ^ States per ms: ^ realStr states-per-ms ^ \ $\backslash$ n
    ^ # states: ^ IntInf.toString (!num-vis) ^ \ $\backslash$ n
  end

  val - = Statistics.register-stat (Gabow-Skeleton,is-active,to-string)

  end
)
```

code-reserved *SML Gabow-Skeleton-Statistics*

code-printing

```
constant stat-newnode  $\rightarrow$  (SML) Gabow'-Skeleton'-Statistics.newnode
| constant stat-start  $\rightarrow$  (SML) Gabow'-Skeleton'-Statistics.start
| constant stat-stop  $\rightarrow$  (SML) Gabow'-Skeleton'-Statistics.stop
```

1.25 Automatic Refinement Setup

consts *i-node-state* :: *interface*

definition *node-state-rel* $\equiv \{(-1::\text{int},\text{DONE})\} \cup \{(int\ k,\text{STACK}\ k) \mid k.\ \text{True}\}$

lemma *node-state-rel-simps*[*simp*]:

$(i,\text{DONE}) \in \text{node-state-rel} \longleftrightarrow i = -1$

$(i,\text{STACK}\ n) \in \text{node-state-rel} \longleftrightarrow i = \text{int}\ n$

unfolding *node-state-rel-def*

by *auto*

lemma *node-state-rel-sv*[*simp,intro!,relator-props*]:

single-valued node-state-rel

unfolding *node-state-rel-def*

by (*auto intro: single-valuedI*)

lemmas [*autoref-rel-intf*] = *REL-INTFI*[*of node-state-rel i-node-state*]

primrec *is-DONE* **where**

is-DONE *DONE* = *True*

| *is-DONE* (*STACK* -) = *False*

lemma *node-state-rel-refine*[*autoref-rules*]:

$(-1,\text{DONE}) \in \text{node-state-rel}$

$(int,\text{STACK}) \in \text{nat-rel} \rightarrow \text{node-state-rel}$

$(\lambda i.\ i < 0, \text{is-DONE}) \in \text{node-state-rel} \rightarrow \text{bool-rel}$

$((\lambda f\ g\ i.\ \text{if } i \geq 0 \text{ then } f(\text{nat } i) \text{ else } g), \text{case-node-state})$

$\in (\text{nat-rel} \rightarrow R) \rightarrow R \rightarrow \text{node-state-rel} \rightarrow R$

unfolding *node-state-rel-def*

apply *auto* [*β*]

apply (*fastforce dest: fun-relD*)

done

lemma [*autoref-op-pat*]:

$(x = \text{DONE}) \equiv \text{is-DONE}\ x$

$(\text{DONE} = x) \equiv \text{is-DONE}\ x$

apply (*auto intro!: eq-reflection*)

apply ((*cases x, simp-all*) [])+

done

consts *i-node* :: *interface*

locale *fr-graph-impl-loc* = *fr-graph* *G*

for *mrel* **and** *node-rel* :: (*'vi* × *'v*) *set*

and *node-eq-impl* :: *'vi* ⇒ *'vi* ⇒ *bool*

and *node-hash-impl* :: *nat* ⇒ *'vi* ⇒ *nat*

and *node-def-hash-size* :: *nat*

and *G-impl* **and** *G* :: (*'v*, *'more*) *graph-rec-scheme*

```

+
assumes G-refine:  $(G\text{-impl}, G) \in \langle mrel, node\text{-rel} \rangle g\text{-impl}\text{-rel}\text{-ext}$ 
  and node-eq-refine:  $(node\text{-eq}\text{-impl}, (=)) \in node\text{-rel} \rightarrow node\text{-rel} \rightarrow bool\text{-rel}$ 
  and node-hash: is-bounded-hashcode node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl
  and node-hash-def-size:  $(is\text{-valid}\text{-def}\text{-hm}\text{-size } TYPE('vi) \text{ node}\text{-def}\text{-hash}\text{-size})$ 
begin

  lemmas [autoref-rel-intf] = REL-INTFI[of node-rel i-node]

  lemmas [autoref-rules] = G-refine node-eq-refine

  lemmas [autoref-ga-rules] = node-hash node-hash-def-size

  lemma locale-this: fr-graph-impl-loc mrel node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl
node-def-hash-size G-impl G
    by unfold-locales

  abbreviation oGSi-rel  $\equiv \langle node\text{-rel}, node\text{-state}\text{-rel} \rangle (ahm\text{-rel } node\text{-hash}\text{-impl})$ 

  abbreviation GSi-rel  $\equiv$ 
     $\langle node\text{-rel} \rangle as\text{-rel}$ 
     $\times_r \langle nat\text{-rel} \rangle as\text{-rel}$ 
     $\times_r oGSi\text{-rel}$ 
     $\times_r \langle nat\text{-rel} \times_r \langle node\text{-rel} \rangle list\text{-set}\text{-rel} \rangle as\text{-rel}$ 

  lemmas [autoref-op-pat] = GS.S-def GS.B-def GS.I-def GS.P-def

end

```

1.26 Generating the Code

```

thm autoref-ga-rules

```

```

context fr-graph-impl-loc

```

```

begin

```

```

  schematic-goal push-code-aux:  $(?c, push\text{-impl}) \in node\text{-rel} \rightarrow GSi\text{-rel} \rightarrow GSi\text{-rel}$ 

```

```

    unfolding push-impl-def-opt[abs-def]

```

```

    using [[autoref-trace-failed-id]]

```

```

    apply (autoref (keep-goal))

```

```

    done

```

```

  concrete-definition (in  $-$ ) push-code uses fr-graph-impl-loc.push-code-aux

```

```

  lemmas [autoref-rules] = push-code.refine[OF locale-this]

```

```

  schematic-goal pop-code-aux:  $(?c, pop\text{-impl}) \in GSi\text{-rel} \rightarrow \langle GSi\text{-rel} \rangle nres\text{-rel}$ 

```

```

    unfolding pop-impl-def-opt[abs-def]

```

```

    unfolding GS.mark-as-done-def

```

using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
apply (*autoref* (*keep-goal*))
done
concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *pop-code* **uses** *fr-graph-impl-loc.pop-code-aux*
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{pop-code.refine}[\text{OF locale-this}]$

schematic-goal *S-idx-of-code-aux*:
notes $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{IdI}[\text{of undefined::nat}]$
shows $(?c, GS.S\text{-idx-of}) \in GSi\text{-rel} \rightarrow \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \text{nat-rel}$
unfolding *GS.S-idx-of-def* $[\text{abs-def}]$
using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
apply (*autoref* (*keep-goal*))
done
concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *S-idx-of-code*
uses *fr-graph-impl-loc.S-idx-of-code-aux*
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = S\text{-idx-of-code.refine}[\text{OF locale-this}]$

schematic-goal *idx-of-code-aux*:
notes $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{IdI}[\text{of undefined::nat}]$
shows $(?c, GS.\text{idx-of-impl}) \in GSi\text{-rel} \rightarrow \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{nres-rel}$
unfolding
GS.idx-of-impl-def $[\text{abs-def}, \text{unfolded } GS.\text{find-seg-impl-def } GS.S\text{-idx-of-def},$
THEN opt-GSdef, unfolded GS-sel-simps, abs-def]
using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
apply (*autoref* (*keep-goal*))
done
concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *idx-of-code* **uses** *fr-graph-impl-loc.idx-of-code-aux*
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{idx-of-code.refine}[\text{OF locale-this}]$

schematic-goal *collapse-code-aux*:
 $(?c, \text{collapse-impl}) \in \text{node-rel} \rightarrow GSi\text{-rel} \rightarrow \langle GSi\text{-rel} \rangle \text{nres-rel}$
unfolding *collapse-impl-def-opt* $[\text{abs-def}]$
using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
apply (*autoref* (*keep-goal*))
done
concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *collapse-code*
uses *fr-graph-impl-loc.collapse-code-aux*
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{collapse-code.refine}[\text{OF locale-this}]$

term *select-edge-impl*

schematic-goal *select-edge-code-aux*:
 $(?c, \text{select-edge-impl})$
 $\in GSi\text{-rel} \rightarrow \langle \langle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \times_r GSi\text{-rel} \rangle \text{nres-rel}$
unfolding *select-edge-impl-def-opt* $[\text{abs-def}]$

using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
using $[[\text{goals-limit}=1]]$
apply (*autoref* (*keep-goal, trace*))
done

concrete-definition (in $-$) *select-edge-code*
uses *fr-graph-impl-loc.select-edge-code-aux*
lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *select-edge-code.refine[OF locale-this]*

context begin interpretation *autoref-syn* .

term *fr-graph.pop-impl*
lemma [*autoref-op-pat*]:
push-impl \equiv *OP push-impl*
collapse-impl \equiv *OP collapse-impl*
select-edge-impl \equiv *OP select-edge-impl*
pop-impl \equiv *OP pop-impl*
by *simp-all*

end

schematic-goal *skeleton-code-aux*:
 $(?c, skeleton-impl) \in \langle oGSi-rel \rangle nres-rel$
unfolding *skeleton-impl-def[abs-def] initial-impl-def GS-initial-impl-def*
unfolding *path-is-empty-impl-def is-on-stack-impl-def is-done-impl-def*
is-done-oimpl-def
unfolding *GS.is-on-stack-impl-def GS.is-done-impl-def*
using [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]
apply (*autoref (keep-goal,trace)*)
done

concrete-definition (in $-$) *skeleton-code*
for *node-eq-impl G-impl*
uses *fr-graph-impl-loc.skeleton-code-aux*

thm *skeleton-code.refine*

lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *skeleton-code.refine[OF locale-this]*

schematic-goal *pop-tr-aux*: *RETURN ?c \leq pop-code node-eq-impl node-hash-impl*
^s
unfolding *pop-code-def* **by** *refine-transfer*
concrete-definition (in $-$) *pop-tr* **uses** *fr-graph-impl-loc.pop-tr-aux*
lemmas [*refine-transfer*] = *pop-tr.refine[OF locale-this]*

schematic-goal *select-edge-tr-aux*: *RETURN ?c \leq select-edge-code node-eq-impl*
^s
unfolding *select-edge-code-def* **by** *refine-transfer*
concrete-definition (in $-$) *select-edge-tr*
uses *fr-graph-impl-loc.select-edge-tr-aux*
lemmas [*refine-transfer*] = *select-edge-tr.refine[OF locale-this]*

```

schematic-goal idx-of-tr-aux: RETURN ?c ≤ idx-of-code node-eq-impl node-hash-impl
v s
  unfolding idx-of-code-def by refine-transfer
concrete-definition (in −) idx-of-tr uses fr-graph-impl-loc.idx-of-tr-aux
lemmas [refine-transfer] = idx-of-tr.refine[OF locale-this]

schematic-goal collapse-tr-aux: RETURN ?c ≤ collapse-code node-eq-impl node-hash-impl
v s
  unfolding collapse-code-def by refine-transfer
concrete-definition (in −) collapse-tr uses fr-graph-impl-loc.collapse-tr-aux
lemmas [refine-transfer] = collapse-tr.refine[OF locale-this]

schematic-goal skeleton-tr-aux: RETURN ?c ≤ skeleton-code node-hash-impl
node-def-hash-size node-eq-impl g
  unfolding skeleton-code-def by refine-transfer
concrete-definition (in −) skeleton-tr uses fr-graph-impl-loc.skeleton-tr-aux
lemmas [refine-transfer] = skeleton-tr.refine[OF locale-this]

end

term skeleton-tr

export-code skeleton-tr checking SML

end

```

1.27 Code Generation for SCC-Computation

```

theory Gabow-SCC-Code
imports
  Gabow-SCC
  Gabow-Skeleton-Code
  CAVA-Base.CAVA-Code-Target
begin

```

1.28 Automatic Refinement to Efficient Data Structures

```

context fr-graph-impl-loc
begin
  schematic-goal last-seg-code-aux:
    (?c, last-seg-impl) ∈ GSi-rel → ⟨⟨node-rel⟩list-set-rel⟩nres-rel
    unfolding last-seg-impl-def-opt[abs-def]
    using [[autoref-trace-failed-id]]
    apply (autoref (keep-goal, trace))
    done
  concrete-definition (in −) last-seg-code
    uses fr-graph-impl-loc.last-seg-code-aux
  lemmas [autoref-rules] = last-seg-code.refine[OF locale-this]

```

context begin interpretation *autoref-syn* .

lemma [*autoref-op-pat*]:
last-seg-impl \equiv *OP last-seg-impl*
by *simp-all*

end

schematic-goal *compute-SCC-code-aux*:

(*?c, compute-SCC-impl*) \in $\langle\langle\langle$ node-rel \rangle list-set-rel \rangle list-rel \rangle nres-rel
unfolding *compute-SCC-impl-def*[*abs-def*] *initial-impl-def* *GS-initial-impl-def*
unfolding *path-is-empty-impl-def* *is-on-stack-impl-def* *is-done-impl-def*
is-done-oimpl-def
unfolding *GS.is-on-stack-impl-def* *GS.is-done-impl-def*
using [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]
apply (*autoref (keep-goal, trace)*)
done

concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *compute-SCC-code*

uses *fr-graph-impl-loc.compute-SCC-code-aux*

lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *compute-SCC-code.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

schematic-goal *last-seg-tr-aux*: *RETURN ?c \leq last-seg-code s*

unfolding *last-seg-code-def* **by** *refine-transfer*

concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *last-seg-tr* **uses** *fr-graph-impl-loc.last-seg-tr-aux*

lemmas [*refine-transfer*] = *last-seg-tr.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

schematic-goal *compute-SCC-tr-aux*: *RETURN ?c \leq compute-SCC-code node-eq-impl*
node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size g

unfolding *compute-SCC-code-def* **by** *refine-transfer*

concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *compute-SCC-tr*

uses *fr-graph-impl-loc.compute-SCC-tr-aux*

lemmas [*refine-transfer*] = *compute-SCC-tr.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

end

export-code *compute-SCC-tr* **checking** *SML*

1.29 Correctness Theorem

theorem *compute-SCC-tr-correct*:

— Correctness theorem for the constant we extracted to SML

fixes *Re* **and** *node-rel* :: (*'vi* \times *'v*) *set*

fixes *G* :: (*'v, 'more*) *graph-rec-scheme*

assumes *A*:

(*G-impl, G*) \in (*Re, node-rel*) *g-impl-rel-ext*

(*node-eq-impl, (=)*) \in *node-rel* \rightarrow *node-rel* \rightarrow *bool-rel*

is-bounded-hashcode node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl

(*is-valid-def-hm-size TYPE('vi) node-def-hash-size*)

assumes *C*: *fr-graph G*


```

shows RETURN (compute-SCC-tr node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size
G-impl)
  ≤  $\Downarrow$ (( $\langle$ node-rel $\rangle$ list-set-rel)list-rel) (fr-graph.compute-SCC-spec G)
proof –
  from C interpret fr-graph G .
  have I: fr-graph-impl-loc Re node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size
G-impl G
    apply unfold-locales using A .
  then interpret fr-graph-impl-loc Re node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size
G-impl G .

  note compute-SCC-tr.refine[OF I]
  also note compute-SCC-code.refine[OF I, THEN nres-relD]
  also note compute-SCC-impl-refine
  also note compute-SCC-correct
  finally show ?thesis using A by simp
qed

```

1.30 Extraction of Benchmark Code

```

schematic-goal list-set-of-list-aux:
  (?c,set) ∈ (nat-rel)list-rel →  $\langle$ nat-rel $\rangle$ list-set-rel
  by autoref
concrete-definition list-set-of-list uses list-set-of-list-aux

```

term compute-SCC-tr

```

definition compute-SCC-tr-nat :: - ⇒ - ⇒ - ⇒ - ⇒ nat list list
  where compute-SCC-tr-nat ≡ compute-SCC-tr

```

end

1.31 Implementation of Safety Property Model Checker

```

theory Find-Path-Impl
imports
  Find-Path
  CAVA-Automata.Digraph-Impl
begin

```

1.32 Workset Algorithm

A simple implementation is by a workset algorithm.

```

definition ws-update E u p V ws ≡ RETURN (
  V ∪ E+{u},
  ws ++ (λv. if (u,v) ∈ E ∧ v ∉ V then Some (u#p) else None))

```

definition $s\text{-init } U0 \equiv \text{RETURN } (None, U0, \lambda u. \text{ if } u \in U0 \text{ then Some } [] \text{ else None})$

definition $wset\text{-find-path } E \ U0 \ P \equiv \text{do } \{$
 $\text{ASSERT } (\text{finite } U0);$
 $s0 \leftarrow s\text{-init } U0;$
 $(res, -, -) \leftarrow \text{WHILET}$
 $(\lambda(res, V, ws). res = None \wedge ws \neq \text{Map.empty})$
 $(\lambda(res, V, ws). \text{do } \{$
 $\text{ASSERT } (ws \neq \text{Map.empty});$
 $(u, p) \leftarrow \text{SPEC } (\lambda(u, p). ws \ u = \text{Some } p);$
 $\text{let } ws = ws \ |' (-\{u\});$

 $\text{if } P \ u \ \text{then}$
 $\text{RETURN } (\text{Some } (\text{rev } p, u), V, ws)$
 $\text{else do } \{$
 $\text{ASSERT } (\text{finite } (E' \{u\}));$
 $\text{ASSERT } (\text{dom } ws \subseteq V);$
 $(V, ws) \leftarrow ws\text{-update } E \ u \ p \ V \ ws;$
 $\text{RETURN } (None, V, ws)$
 $\}$
 $\}) \ s0;$
 $\text{RETURN } res$
 $\}$

lemma $wset\text{-find-path-correct}$:

fixes $E :: ('v \times 'v) \ \text{set}$

shows $wset\text{-find-path } E \ U0 \ P \leq \text{find-path } E \ U0 \ P$

proof –

define $inv \ \text{where } inv = (\lambda(res, V, ws). \text{ case } res \ \text{of}$

$None \Rightarrow$

$\text{dom } ws \subseteq V$

$\wedge \text{finite } (\text{dom } ws) \quad \text{— Derived}$

$\wedge V \subseteq E^* \ \text{``} U0$

$\wedge E' (V - \text{dom } ws) \subseteq V$

$\wedge (\forall v \in V - \text{dom } ws. \neg P \ v)$

$\wedge U0 \subseteq V$

$\wedge (\forall v \ p. ws \ v = \text{Some } p$

$\longrightarrow ((\forall v \in \text{set } p. \neg P \ v) \wedge (\exists u0 \in U0. \text{path } E \ u0 \ (\text{rev } p) \ v)))$

$| \text{Some } (p, v) \Rightarrow (\exists u0 \in U0. \text{path } E \ u0 \ p \ v \wedge P \ v \wedge (\forall v \in \text{set } p. \neg P \ v)))$

define $var \ \text{where } var = \text{inv-image}$

$(\text{brk-rel } (\text{finite-psupset } (E^* \ \text{``} U0) \ < *lex* > \ \text{measure } (\text{card } o \ \text{dom})))$

$(\lambda(res :: ('v \ \text{list} \times 'v) \ \text{option}, V :: 'v \ \text{set}, ws :: 'v \rightarrow 'v \ \text{list}).$

$(res \neq None, V, ws))$

have $[\text{simp}]$: $\bigwedge u \ p \ V. \ \text{dom } (\lambda v. \text{ if } (u, v) \in E \wedge v \notin V \ \text{then Some } (u \ \# \ p))$

$else\ None) = E^{\{\!|u|\}}$ – V
by (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

```

{
  fix  $V\ ws\ u\ p$ 
  assume  $INV: inv\ (None, V, ws)$ 
  assume  $WSU: ws\ u = Some\ p$ 

  from  $INV\ WSU$  have
    [simp]:  $V \subseteq E^{\{\!|U0|\}}$ 
    and [simp]:  $u \in V$ 
    and  $UREACH: \exists u0 \in U0. (u0, u) \in E^*$ 
    and [simp]:  $finite\ (dom\ ws)$ 
    unfolding inv-def
    apply simp-all
    apply auto []
    apply clarsimp
    apply blast
    done
  have  $(V \cup E^{\{\!|u|\}}, V) \in finite-psupset\ (E^{\{\!|U0|\}} \vee$ 
     $V \cup E^{\{\!|u|\}} = V \wedge$ 
     $card\ (E^{\{\!|u|\}} - V \cup (dom\ ws - \{u\})) < card\ (dom\ ws)$ 
  proof (subst disj-commute, intro disjCI conjI)
    assume  $(V \cup E^{\{\!|u|\}}, V) \notin finite-psupset\ (E^{\{\!|U0|\}})$ 
    thus  $V \cup E^{\{\!|u|\}} = V$  using  $UREACH$ 
    by (auto simp: finite-psupset-def intro: rev-ImageI)

    hence [simp]:  $E^{\{\!|u|\}} - V = \{\}$  by force
    show  $card\ (E^{\{\!|u|\}} - V \cup (dom\ ws - \{u\})) < card\ (dom\ ws)$ 
    using  $WSU$ 
    by (auto intro: card-Diff1-less)
  qed
} note wf-aux=this

```

```

{
  fix  $V\ ws\ u\ p$ 
  assume  $FIN: finite\ (E^{\{\!|U0|\}})$ 
  assume  $inv\ (None, V, ws)$   $ws\ u = Some\ p$ 
  then obtain  $u0$  where  $u0 \in U0$   $(u0, u) \in E^*$  unfolding inv-def
    by clarsimp blast
  hence  $E^{\{\!|u|\}} \subseteq E^{\{\!|U0|\}}$  by (auto intro: rev-ImageI)
  hence  $finite\ (E^{\{\!|u|\}})$  using  $FIN(1)$  by (rule finite-subset)
} note succs-finite=this

```

```

{
  fix  $V\ ws\ u\ p$ 
  assume  $FIN: finite\ (E^{\{\!|U0|\}})$ 
  assume  $INV: inv\ (None, V, ws)$ 

```

```

assume WSU:  $ws\ u = Some\ p$ 
assume NVD:  $\neg P\ u$ 

have inv (None,  $V \cup E \text{ `` } \{u\}$ ,
   $ws \mid' (- \{u\}) ++$ 
  ( $\lambda v. \text{if } (u, v) \in E \wedge v \notin V \text{ then } Some\ (u \# p)$ 
   $\text{else } None$ ))
unfolding inv-def

apply (simp, intro conjI)
using INV WSU apply (auto simp: inv-def) []
using INV WSU apply (auto simp: inv-def) []
using INV WSU apply (auto simp: succs-finite FIN) []
using INV apply (auto simp: inv-def) []
using INV apply (auto simp: inv-def) []

using INV WSU apply (auto
  simp: inv-def
  intro: rtrancl-image-advance
) []

using INV WSU apply (auto simp: inv-def) []

using INV NVD apply (auto simp: inv-def) []
using INV NVD apply (auto simp: inv-def) []

using INV WSU NVD apply (fastforce
  simp: inv-def restrict-map-def
  intro!: path-conc path1
  split: if-split-asm
) []
done
} note ip-aux=this

show ?thesis
unfolding wset-find-path-def find-path-def ws-update-def s-init-def

apply (refine-req refine-vcg le-ASSERTI
  WHILET-rulewhere
   $R = var$  and  $I = inv$ 
)

using [[goals-limit = 1]]

apply (auto simp: var-def) []

apply (auto
  simp: inv-def dom-def
  split: if-split-asm) []

```

```

apply simp
apply (auto simp: inv-def) []
apply (auto simp: var-def brk-rel-def) []

apply (simp add: succs-finite)

apply (auto simp: inv-def) []

apply clarsimp
apply (simp add: ip-aux)

apply clarsimp
apply (simp add: var-def brk-rel-def wf-aux) []

apply (fastforce
  simp: inv-def
  split: option.splits
  intro: rev-ImageI
  dest: Image-closed-trancl) []
done
qed

```

We refine the algorithm to use a foreach-loop

```

definition ws-update-foreach  $E\ u\ p\ V\ ws \equiv$ 
  FOREACH (LIST-SET-REV-TAG ( $E\ \{u\}$ )) ( $\lambda v\ (V, ws)$ ).
  if  $v \in V$  then
    RETURN ( $V, ws$ )
  else do {
    ASSERT ( $v \notin \text{dom } ws$ );
    RETURN (insert  $v\ V, ws\ (v \mapsto u\ \#p)$ )
  }
) ( $V, ws$ )

```

```

lemma ws-update-foreach-refine[refine]:
assumes FIN: finite ( $E\ \{u\}$ )
assumes WSS:  $\text{dom } ws \subseteq V$ 
assumes ID:  $(E', E) \in Id \quad (u', u) \in Id \quad (p', p) \in Id \quad (V', V) \in Id \quad (ws', ws) \in Id$ 
shows ws-update-foreach  $E'\ u'\ p'\ V'\ ws' \leq \Downarrow Id$  (ws-update  $E\ u\ p\ V\ ws$ )
unfolding ID[simplified]
unfolding ws-update-foreach-def ws-update-def LIST-SET-REV-TAG-def
apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg FIN
  FOREACH-rule[where  $I = \lambda it\ (V', ws')$ .
     $V' = V \cup (E'\ \{u\} - it)$ 
     $\wedge \text{dom } ws' \subseteq V'$ 
     $\wedge ws' = ws \ ++\ (\lambda v.\ \text{if } (u, v) \in E \wedge v \notin it \wedge v \notin V \text{ then } Some\ (u\ \#p) \text{ else } None)$ ]
  )
using WSS
apply (auto
  simp: Map.map-add-def

```

split: *option.splits if-split-asm*
intro!: *ext[where 'a='a and 'b='b list option]*)

done

definition *s-init-foreach* $U0 \equiv do \{$
 $(U0, ws) \leftarrow FOREACH\ U0\ (\lambda x\ (U0, ws)).$
 $RETURN\ (insert\ x\ U0, ws(x \mapsto []))\ (\{\}, Map.empty);$
 $RETURN\ (None, U0, ws)$
 $\}$

lemma *s-init-foreach-refine*[*refine*]:

assumes *FIN*: *finite* $U0$
assumes *ID*: $(U0', U0) \in Id$
shows *s-init-foreach* $U0' \leq \Downarrow Id\ (s-init\ U0)$
unfolding *s-init-foreach-def* *s-init-def* *ID*[*simplified*]

apply (*refine-rcg* *refine-vcg*
 $FOREACH-rule[where$
 $I = \lambda it\ (U, ws).$
 $U = U0-it$
 $\wedge ws = (\lambda x. if\ x \in U0-it\ then\ Some\ []\ else\ None)]$
 $)$

apply (*auto*
simp: *FIN*
intro!: *ext*
 $)$

done

definition *wset-find-path'* $E\ U0\ P \equiv do \{$
 $ASSERT\ (finite\ U0);$
 $s0 \leftarrow s-init-foreach\ U0;$
 $(res, -, -) \leftarrow WHILET$
 $(\lambda(res, V, ws). res = None \wedge ws \neq Map.empty)$
 $(\lambda(res, V, ws). do \{$
 $ASSERT\ (ws \neq Map.empty);$
 $((u, p), ws) \leftarrow op-map-pick-remove\ ws;$

 $if\ P\ u\ then$
 $RETURN\ (Some\ (rev\ p, u), V, ws)$
 $else\ do \{$
 $(V, ws) \leftarrow ws-update-foreach\ E\ u\ p\ V\ ws;$
 $RETURN\ (None, V, ws)$
 $\}$
 $\})$
 $s0;$
 $RETURN\ res$
 $\}$

```

lemma wset-find-path'-refine:
  wset-find-path' E U0 P ≤ ↓Id (wset-find-path E U0 P)
  unfolding wset-find-path'-def wset-find-path-def
  unfolding op-map-pick-remove-alt
  apply (refine-rcg IdI)
  apply assumption
  apply simp-all
done

```

1.33 Refinement to efficient data structures

```

schematic-goal wset-find-path'-refine-aux:
  fixes U0::'a set and P::'a ⇒ bool and E::('a×'a) set
    and Pimpl :: 'ai ⇒ bool
    and node-rel :: ('ai × 'a) set
    and node-eq-impl :: 'ai ⇒ 'ai ⇒ bool
    and node-hash-impl
    and node-def-hash-size

  assumes [autoref-rules]:
    (succi,E)∈⟨node-rel⟩slg-rel
    (Pimpl,P)∈node-rel → bool-rel
    (node-eq-impl, (=)) ∈ node-rel → node-rel → bool-rel
    (U0',U0)∈⟨node-rel⟩list-set-rel

  assumes [autoref-ga-rules]:
    is-bounded-hashcode node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl
    is-valid-def-hm-size TYPE('ai) node-def-hash-size

  notes [autoref-tyrel] =
    TYRELI[where
      R=⟨node-rel,⟨node-rel⟩list-rel⟩list-map-rel]
    TYRELI[where R=⟨node-rel⟩map2set-rel (ahm-rel node-hash-impl)]

  shows (?c::?'c,wset-find-path' E U0 P) ∈ ?R
  unfolding wset-find-path'-def ws-update-foreach-def s-init-foreach-def
  using [[autoref-trace-failed-id]]
  using [[autoref-trace-intf-unif]]
  using [[autoref-trace-pat]]
  apply (autoref (keep-goal))
done

```

```

concrete-definition wset-find-path-impl for node-eq-impl succi U0' Pimpl
  uses wset-find-path'-refine-aux

```

1.34 Autoref Setup

```

context begin interpretation autoref-syn .
  lemma [autoref-itype]:

```

find-path ::_i ⟨I⟩_ii-slg →_i ⟨I⟩_ii-set →_i (I→_ii-bool)
→_i ⟨⟨⟨I⟩_ii-list, I⟩_ii-prod⟩_ii-option⟩_ii-nres **by** *simp*

lemma *wset-find-path-autoref*[*autoref-rules*]:

fixes *node-rel* :: ('a × 'a) set

assumes *eq*: GEN-OP *node-eq-impl* (=) (*node-rel*→*node-rel*→*bool-rel*)

assumes *hash*: SIDE-GEN-ALGO (*is-bounded-hashcode* *node-rel* *node-eq-impl*
node-hash-impl)

assumes *hash-dsz*: SIDE-GEN-ALGO (*is-valid-def-hm-size* TYPE('a*i*) *node-def-hash-size*)

shows (

wset-find-path-impl *node-hash-impl* *node-def-hash-size* *node-eq-impl*,

find-path)

∈ ⟨*node-rel*⟩*slg-rel* → ⟨*node-rel*⟩*list-set-rel* → (*node-rel*→*bool-rel*)

→ ⟨⟨⟨*node-rel*⟩*list-rel*×_r*node-rel*⟩*option-rel*⟩*nres-rel*

proof –

note *EQI* = GEN-OP-D[*OF eq*]

note *HASHI* = SIDE-GEN-ALGO-D[*OF hash*]

note *DSZI* = SIDE-GEN-ALGO-D[*OF hash-dsz*]

note *wset-find-path-impl.refine*[*THEN nres-relD, OF - - EQI - HASHI DSZI*]

also note *wset-find-path'-refine*

also note *wset-find-path-correct*

finally show *?thesis*

by (*fastforce intro!*: *nres-relI*)

qed

end

schematic-goal *wset-find-path-transfer-aux*:

RETURN ?c ≤ *wset-find-path-impl* *hashi* *dszi* *eqi* *E* *U0* *P*

unfolding *wset-find-path-impl-def*

by (*refine-transfer* (*post*))

concrete-definition *wset-find-path-code*

for *E ?U0.0 P* **uses** *wset-find-path-transfer-aux*

lemmas [*refine-transfer*] = *wset-find-path-code.refine*

export-code *wset-find-path-code* **checking** *SML*

1.35 Nontrivial paths

definition *find-path1-gen* *E* *u0* *P* ≡ *do* {

res ← *find-path* *E* (*E*'{*u0*} *P*);

case res of *None* ⇒ *RETURN None*

| *Some* (*p,v*) ⇒ *RETURN* (*Some* (*u0*#*p,v*))

}

lemma *find-path1-gen-correct*: *find-path1-gen* *E* *u0* *P* ≤ *find-path1* *E* *u0* *P*

unfolding *find-path1-gen-def* *find-path-def* *find-path1-def*

apply (*refine-rcg* *refine-vcg* *le-ASSERTI*)


```

apply (auto
  intro: path-prepend
  dest: tranclD
  elim: finite-subset[rotated]
)
done

```

schematic-goal *find-path1-impl-aux*:

```

fixes node-rel :: ('ai × 'a) set
assumes [autoref-rules]: (node-eq-impl, (=)) ∈ node-rel → node-rel → bool-rel
assumes [autoref-ga-rules]:
  is-bounded-hashcode node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl
  is-valid-def-hm-size TYPE('ai) node-def-hash-size

shows (?c.find-path1-gen::(-×-) set ⇒ -) ∈ ⟨node-rel⟩slg-rel → node-rel →
(node-rel → bool-rel) → ⟨⟨⟨node-rel⟩list-rel ×r node-rel⟩option-rel⟩nres-rel
unfolding find-path1-gen-def[abs-def]
apply (autoref (trace,keep-goal))
done

```

lemma [autoref-itype]:

```

find-path1 ::i ⟨I⟩ii-slg →i I →i (I→ii-bool)
→i ⟨⟨⟨I⟩ii-list, I⟩ii-prod⟩ii-option⟩ii-nres by simp

```

concrete-definition *find-path1-impl* **uses** *find-path1-impl-aux*

lemma *find-path1-autoref*[autoref-rules]:

```

fixes node-rel :: ('ai × 'a) set
assumes eq: GEN-OP node-eq-impl (=) (node-rel→node-rel→bool-rel)
assumes hash: SIDE-GEN-ALGO (is-bounded-hashcode node-rel node-eq-impl
node-hash-impl)
assumes hash-dsz: SIDE-GEN-ALGO (is-valid-def-hm-size TYPE('ai) node-def-hash-size)

```

shows (*find-path1-impl* node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size, *find-path1*)

```

∈ ⟨node-rel⟩slg-rel →node-rel → (node-rel → bool-rel) →
⟨⟨⟨node-rel⟩list-rel ×r node-rel⟩Relators.option-rel⟩nres-rel

```

proof –

```

note EQI = GEN-OP-D[OF eq]
note HASHI = SIDE-GEN-ALGO-D[OF hash]
note DSZI = SIDE-GEN-ALGO-D[OF hash-dsz]

```

note *R* = *find-path1-impl.refine*[param-fo, THEN *nres-rel*D, OF EQI HASHI DSZI]

note *R*

also note *find-path1-gen-correct*

finally show ?thesis **by** (blast intro: *nres-rel*I)

qed

schematic-goal *find-path1-transfer-aux*:
 RETURN ?c ≤ find-path1-impl eqi hashi dszi E u P
 unfolding *find-path1-impl-def*
 by *refine-transfer*
concrete-definition *find-path1-code* **for** *E u P* **uses** *find-path1-transfer-aux*
lemmas [*refine-transfer*] = *find-path1-code.refine*
end

1.36 Code Generation for GBG Lasso Finding Algorithm

theory *Gabow-GBG-Code*
imports
 Gabow-GBG
 Gabow-Skeleton-Code
 CAVA-Automata.Automata-Impl
 Find-Path-Impl
 CAVA-Base.CAVA-Code-Target
begin

1.37 Autoref Setup

locale *impl-lasso-loc* = *igb-fr-graph G*
 + *fr-graph-impl-loc (mrel,node-rel)igbg-impl-rel-eezt node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl*
 node-def-hash-size G-impl G
 for *mrel* **and** *node-rel* **and** *node-eq-impl* *node-hash-impl* *node-def-hash-size* **and**
 G-impl **and** *G :: ('q,'more)* *igb-graph-rec-scheme*
begin

 lemma *locale-this: impl-lasso-loc mrel node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size*
 G-impl G
 by *unfold-locales*

 context begin interpretation *autoref-syn* .

lemma [*autoref-op-pat*]:
 goinitial-impl ≡ OP goinitial-impl
 ginitial-impl ≡ OP ginitial-impl
 gpath-is-empty-impl ≡ OP gpath-is-empty-impl
 gselect-edge-impl ≡ OP gselect-edge-impl
 gis-on-stack-impl ≡ OP gis-on-stack-impl
 gcollapse-impl ≡ OP gcollapse-impl
 last-is-acc-impl ≡ OP last-is-acc-impl
 ce-impl ≡ OP ce-impl
 gis-done-impl ≡ OP gis-done-impl
 gpush-impl ≡ OP gpush-impl
 gpop-impl ≡ OP gpop-impl
 goBrk-impl ≡ OP goBrk-impl

$gto\text{-}outer\text{-}impl \equiv OP\ gto\text{-}outer\text{-}impl$
 $go\text{-}is\text{-}done\text{-}impl \equiv OP\ go\text{-}is\text{-}done\text{-}impl$
 $is\text{-}done\text{-}oimpl \equiv OP\ is\text{-}done\text{-}oimpl$
 $go\text{-}is\text{-}no\text{-}brk\text{-}impl \equiv OP\ go\text{-}is\text{-}no\text{-}brk\text{-}impl$
 by *simp-all*
end

abbreviation $gGSi\text{-}rel \equiv \langle\langle nat\text{-}rel \rangle bs\text{-}set\text{-}rel \rangle as\text{-}rel \times_r GSi\text{-}rel$
abbreviation (in $-$) $ce\text{-}rel\ node\text{-}rel \equiv \langle\langle node\text{-}rel \rangle fun\text{-}set\text{-}rel \times_r \langle node\text{-}rel \rangle fun\text{-}set\text{-}rel \rangle option\text{-}rel$
abbreviation $goGSi\text{-}rel \equiv ce\text{-}rel\ node\text{-}rel \times_r oGSi\text{-}rel$
end

1.38 Automatic Refinement

context *impl-lasso-loc*
begin

schematic-goal *goinitial-code-aux*: $(?c, goinitial\text{-}impl) \in goGSi\text{-}rel$
unfolding *goinitial-impl-def*[*abs-def*]
using [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]
by (*autoref* (*trace, keep-goal*))
concrete-definition (in $-$) *goinitial-code*
uses *impl-lasso-loc.goinitial-code-aux*
lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *goinitial-code.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

term *ginitial-impl*

schematic-goal *ginitial-code-aux*:
 $(?c, ginitial\text{-}impl) \in node\text{-}rel \rightarrow goGSi\text{-}rel \rightarrow gGSi\text{-}rel$
unfolding *ginitial-impl-def*[*abs-def*] *initial-impl-def* *GS-initial-impl-def*

using [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]
by (*autoref* (*trace, keep-goal*))
concrete-definition (in $-$) *ginitial-code* **uses** *impl-lasso-loc.ginitial-code-aux*
lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *ginitial-code.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

schematic-goal *gpath-is-empty-code-aux*:

$(?c, gpath\text{-}is\text{-}empty\text{-}impl) \in gGSi\text{-}rel \rightarrow bool\text{-}rel$
unfolding *gpath-is-empty-impl-def*[*abs-def*] *path-is-empty-impl-def*

using [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]
by (*autoref* (*trace, keep-goal*))
concrete-definition (in $-$) *gpath-is-empty-code*
uses *impl-lasso-loc.gpath-is-empty-code-aux*
lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *gpath-is-empty-code.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

term *goBrk*

schematic-goal *goBrk-code-aux*: $(?c, goBrk\text{-}impl) \in goGSi\text{-}rel \rightarrow ce\text{-}rel\ node\text{-}rel$
unfolding *goBrk-impl-def*[*abs-def*] *goBrk-impl-def*

using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
by $(\text{autoref } (\text{trace,keep-goal}))$
concrete-definition **(in -)** goBrk-code **uses** $\text{impl-lasso-loc.goBrk-code-aux}$
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{goBrk-code.refine}[OF \text{ locale-this}]$
thm $\text{autoref-itype}(1)$

term gto-outer-impl
schematic-goal $\text{gto-outer-code-aux}$:
 $(?c, \text{gto-outer-impl}) \in \text{ce-rel node-rel} \rightarrow \text{gGSi-rel} \rightarrow \text{goGSi-rel}$
unfolding $\text{gto-outer-impl-def}[\text{abs-def}] \text{gto-outer-impl-def}$
using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
by $(\text{autoref } (\text{trace,keep-goal}))$
concrete-definition **(in -)** gto-outer-code
uses $\text{impl-lasso-loc.gto-outer-code-aux}$
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{gto-outer-code.refine}[OF \text{ locale-this}]$

term go-is-done-impl
schematic-goal $\text{go-is-done-code-aux}$:
 $(?c, \text{go-is-done-impl}) \in \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \text{goGSi-rel} \rightarrow \text{bool-rel}$
unfolding $\text{go-is-done-impl-def}[\text{abs-def}] \text{is-done-oimpl-def}$
using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
by $(\text{autoref } (\text{trace,keep-goal}))$
concrete-definition **(in -)** go-is-done-code
uses $\text{impl-lasso-loc.go-is-done-code-aux}$
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{go-is-done-code.refine}[OF \text{ locale-this}]$

schematic-goal $\text{go-is-no-brk-code-aux}$:
 $(?c, \text{go-is-no-brk-impl}) \in \text{goGSi-rel} \rightarrow \text{bool-rel}$
unfolding $\text{go-is-no-brk-impl-def}[\text{abs-def}] \text{go-is-no-brk-impl-def}$
using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
by $(\text{autoref } (\text{trace,keep-goal}))$
concrete-definition **(in -)** go-is-no-brk-code
uses $\text{impl-lasso-loc.go-is-no-brk-code-aux}$
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{go-is-no-brk-code.refine}[OF \text{ locale-this}]$

schematic-goal $\text{gselect-edge-code-aux}$: $(?c, \text{gselect-edge-impl})$
 $\in \text{gGSi-rel} \rightarrow \langle \langle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \times_r \text{gGSi-rel} \rangle \text{nres-rel}$
unfolding $\text{gselect-edge-impl-def}[\text{abs-def}]$
using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
by $(\text{autoref } (\text{trace,keep-goal}))$
concrete-definition **(in -)** gselect-edge-code
uses $\text{impl-lasso-loc.gselect-edge-code-aux}$
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{gselect-edge-code.refine}[OF \text{ locale-this}]$

term gis-on-stack-impl
schematic-goal $\text{gis-on-stack-code-aux}$:
 $(?c, \text{gis-on-stack-impl}) \in \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \text{gGSi-rel} \rightarrow \text{bool-rel}$

unfolding *gis-on-stack-impl-def*[*abs-def*] *is-on-stack-impl-def*[*abs-def*]
GS.is-on-stack-impl-def[*abs-def*]

using [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]
by (*autoref* (*trace,keep-goal*))
concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *gis-on-stack-code*
uses *impl-lasso-loc.gis-on-stack-code-aux*
lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *gis-on-stack-code.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

term *gcollapse-impl*
schematic-goal *gcollapse-code-aux*: ($?c,gcollapse-impl$) \in *node-rel* \rightarrow *gGSi-rel*
 \rightarrow \langle *gGSi-rel* \rangle *nres-rel*
unfolding *gcollapse-impl-def*[*abs-def*]
using [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]
by (*autoref* (*trace,keep-goal*))
concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *gcollapse-code*
uses *impl-lasso-loc.gcollapse-code-aux*
lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *gcollapse-code.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

schematic-goal *last-is-acc-code-aux*:
($?c,last-is-acc-impl$) \in *gGSi-rel* \rightarrow (*bool-rel*)*nres-rel*
unfolding *last-is-acc-impl-def*[*abs-def*]
using [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]
by (*autoref* (*trace,keep-goal*))
concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *last-is-acc-code*
uses *impl-lasso-loc.last-is-acc-code-aux*
lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *last-is-acc-code.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

schematic-goal *ce-code-aux*: ($?c,ce-impl$)
 \in *gGSi-rel* \rightarrow \langle *ce-rel node-rel* \times_r *gGSi-rel* \rangle *nres-rel*
unfolding *ce-impl-def*[*abs-def*] *on-stack-less-def*[*abs-def*]
on-stack-ge-def[*abs-def*]
using [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]
by (*autoref* (*trace,keep-goal*))
concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *ce-code* **uses** *impl-lasso-loc.ce-code-aux*
lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *ce-code.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

schematic-goal *gis-done-code-aux*:
($?c,gis-done-impl$) \in *node-rel* \rightarrow *gGSi-rel* \rightarrow *bool-rel*
unfolding *gis-done-impl-def*[*abs-def*] *is-done-impl-def* *GS.is-done-impl-def*

using [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]
by (*autoref* (*trace,keep-goal*))
concrete-definition (**in** $-$) *gis-done-code* **uses** *impl-lasso-loc.gis-done-code-aux*
lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *gis-done-code.refine*[*OF locale-this*]

schematic-goal *gpush-code-aux*:
($?c,gpush-impl$) \in *node-rel* \rightarrow *gGSi-rel* \rightarrow *gGSi-rel*
unfolding *gpush-impl-def*[*abs-def*]

using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
by $(\text{autoref } (\text{trace,keep-goal}))$
concrete-definition **(in** $-$) gpush-code **uses** $\text{impl-lasso-loc.gpush-code-aux}$
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{gpush-code.refine}[OF \text{ locale-this}]$

schematic-goal $\text{gpop-code-aux}: (?c, \text{gpop-impl}) \in gGSi\text{-rel} \rightarrow \langle gGSi\text{-rel} \rangle nres\text{-rel}$
unfolding $\text{gpop-impl-def}[abs-def]$
using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
by $(\text{autoref } (\text{trace,keep-goal}))$
concrete-definition **(in** $-$) gpop-code **uses** $\text{impl-lasso-loc.gpop-code-aux}$
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{gpop-code.refine}[OF \text{ locale-this}]$

schematic-goal $\text{find-ce-code-aux}: (?c, \text{find-ce-impl}) \in \langle ce\text{-rel } node\text{-rel} \rangle nres\text{-rel}$
unfolding $\text{find-ce-impl-def}[abs-def]$
using $[[\text{autoref-trace-failed-id}]]$
apply $(\text{autoref } (\text{trace,keep-goal}))$
done
concrete-definition **(in** $-$) find-ce-code
uses $\text{impl-lasso-loc.find-ce-code-aux}$
lemmas $[\text{autoref-rules}] = \text{find-ce-code.refine}[OF \text{ locale-this}]$

schematic-goal $\text{find-ce-tr-aux}: RETURN ?c \leq \text{find-ce-code } node\text{-eq-impl } node\text{-hash-impl}$
 $node\text{-def-hash-size } G\text{-impl}$

unfolding
 find-ce-code-def
 ginitial-code-def
 $\text{gpath-is-empty-code-def}$
 $\text{gselect-edge-code-def}$
 $\text{gis-on-stack-code-def}$
 $\text{gcollapse-code-def}$
 $\text{last-is-acc-code-def}$
 ce-code-def
 gis-done-code-def
 gpush-code-def
 gpop-code-def
apply refine-transfer
done

concrete-definition **(in** $-$) find-ce-tr **for** $G\text{-impl}$
uses $\text{impl-lasso-loc.find-ce-tr-aux}$
lemmas $[\text{refine-transfer}] = \text{find-ce-tr.refine}[OF \text{ locale-this}]$

context begin interpretation autoref-syn .
lemma $[\text{autoref-op-pat}]$:
 $\text{find-ce-spec} \equiv OP \text{ find-ce-spec}$
by auto
end

```

theorem find-ce-autoref[autoref-rules]:
  — Main Correctness theorem (inside locale)
  shows (find-ce-code node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size G-impl,
find-ce-spec) ∈ ⟨ce-rel node-rel⟩nres-rel
  proof —
    note find-ce-code.refine[OF locale-this, THEN nres-relD]
    also note find-ce-impl-refine
    also note find-ce-refine
    also note find-ce-correct
    finally show ?thesis by (auto intro: nres-relI)
  qed

```

```

end

```

```

context impl-lasso-loc
begin

```

```

  context begin interpretation autoref-syn .

```

```

    lemma [autoref-op-pat]:
      reconstruct-reach ≡ OP reconstruct-reach
      reconstruct-lasso ≡ OP reconstruct-lasso
    by auto
  end

```

```

schematic-goal reconstruct-reach-code-aux:
  shows (?c, reconstruct-reach) ∈ ⟨node-rel⟩fun-set-rel →
  ⟨node-rel⟩fun-set-rel →
  ⟨⟨node-rel⟩list-rel ×r node-rel⟩nres-rel
  unfolding reconstruct-lasso-def[abs-def] reconstruct-reach-def[abs-def]
  using [[autoref-trace-failed-id]]
  apply (autoref (keep-goal, trace))
  done

```

```

concrete-definition (in —) reconstruct-reach-code
  uses impl-lasso-loc.reconstruct-reach-code-aux
  lemmas [autoref-rules] = reconstruct-reach-code.refine[OF locale-this]

```

```

schematic-goal reconstruct-lasso-code-aux:
  shows (?c, reconstruct-lasso) ∈ ⟨node-rel⟩fun-set-rel →
  ⟨node-rel⟩fun-set-rel →
  ⟨⟨node-rel⟩list-rel ×r ⟨node-rel⟩list-rel⟩nres-rel
  unfolding reconstruct-lasso-def[abs-def]
  using [[autoref-trace-failed-id]]

  apply (autoref (keep-goal, trace))
  done

```

concrete-definition (in $-$) *reconstruct-lasso-code*
 uses *impl-lasso-loc.reconstruct-lasso-code-aux*
 lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *reconstruct-lasso-code.refine[OF locale-this]*

schematic-goal *reconstruct-lasso-tr-aux*:
 RETURN $?c \leq \text{reconstruct-lasso-code eqi hi dszi } G\text{-impl } Vr Vl$
 unfolding *reconstruct-lasso-code-def reconstruct-reach-code-def*
 apply (*refine-transfer (post)*)
 done

concrete-definition (in $-$) *reconstruct-lasso-tr for G-impl*
 uses *impl-lasso-loc.reconstruct-lasso-tr-aux*
 lemmas [*refine-transfer*] = *reconstruct-lasso-tr.refine[OF locale-this]*

schematic-goal *find-lasso-code-aux*:
 shows $(?c::?'c, \text{find-lasso}) \in ?R$
 unfolding *find-lasso-def[abs-def]*
 using [*autoref-trace-failed-id*]
 apply (*autoref (keep-goal, trace)*)
 done

concrete-definition (in $-$) *find-lasso-code*
 uses *impl-lasso-loc.find-lasso-code-aux*
 lemmas [*autoref-rules*] = *find-lasso-code.refine[OF locale-this]*

schematic-goal *find-lasso-tr-aux*:
 RETURN $?c \leq \text{find-lasso-code node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size}$
G-impl
 unfolding *find-lasso-code-def*
 apply (*refine-transfer (post)*)
 done

concrete-definition (in $-$) *find-lasso-tr for G-impl*
 uses *impl-lasso-loc.find-lasso-tr-aux*
 lemmas [*refine-transfer*] = *find-lasso-tr.refine[OF locale-this]*

end

export-code *find-lasso-tr checking SML*

1.39 Main Correctness Theorem

abbreviation *fl-rel* :: $- \Rightarrow (- \times ('a \text{ list} \times 'a \text{ list}) \text{ option}) \text{ set}$ **where**
fl-rel node-rel $\equiv \langle \langle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{list-rel} \times_r \langle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{list-rel} \rangle \text{Relators.option-rel}$

theorem *find-lasso-tr-correct*:

— Correctness theorem for the constant we extracted to SML

fixes *Re* and *node-rel* :: $('vi \times 'v) \text{ set}$

assumes *A*: $(G\text{-impl}, G) \in \text{igbg-impl-rel-ext } Re \text{ node-rel}$

and *node-eq-refine*: $(\text{node-eq-impl}, (=)) \in \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \text{bool-rel}$

and *node-hash*: *is-bounded-hashcode node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl*

and *node-hash-def-size*: $(\text{is-valid-def-hm-size } \text{TYPE}('vi) \text{ node-def-hash-size})$


```

assumes B: igb-fr-graph G
shows RETURN (find-lasso-tr node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size
G-impl)
  ≤  $\Downarrow$ (fl-rel node-rel) (igb-graph.find-lasso-spec G)
proof –
  from B interpret igb-fr-graph G .

  have I: impl-lasso-loc Re node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size
G-impl G
    apply unfold-locales
    by fact+

  then interpret impl-lasso-loc Re node-rel node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size
G-impl G .

  note find-lasso-tr.refine[OF I]
  also note find-lasso-code.refine[OF I, THEN nres-relD]
  also note find-lasso-correct
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

1.40 Autoref Setup for *igb-graph.find-lasso-spec*

Setup for Autoref, such that *igb-graph.find-lasso-spec* can be used

definition [*simp*]: *op-find-lasso-spec* \equiv *igb-graph.find-lasso-spec*

context begin interpretation *autoref-syn* .

lemma [*autoref-op-pat*]: *igb-graph.find-lasso-spec* \equiv *op-find-lasso-spec*
by *simp*

term *op-find-lasso-spec*

lemma [*autoref-itype*]:
op-find-lasso-spec
 $\::_i$ *i-igbg* *Ie I* \rightarrow_i $\langle\langle\langle I \rangle_i i\text{-list}, \langle I \rangle_i i\text{-list}\rangle_i i\text{-prod}\rangle_i i\text{-option}\rangle_i i\text{-nres}$
by *simp*

lemma *find-lasso-spec-autoref*[*autoref-rules-raw*]:
fixes *Re* **and** *node-rel* $\::$ (*'vi* \times *'v*) *set*
assumes *GR*: *SIDE-PRECOND* (*igb-fr-graph* *G*)
assumes *eq*: *GEN-OP node-eq-impl* (=) (*node-rel* \rightarrow *node-rel* \rightarrow *bool-rel*)
assumes *hash*: *SIDE-GEN-ALGO* (*is-bounded-hashcode node-rel node-eq-impl*
node-hash-impl)
assumes *hash-dsz*: *SIDE-GEN-ALGO* (*is-valid-def-hm-size* *TYPE('vi)* *node-def-hash-size*)
assumes *Gi*: (*G-impl*, *G*) \in *igbg-impl-rel-ext* *Re node-rel*
shows (*RETURN* (*find-lasso-tr node-eq-impl node-hash-impl node-def-hash-size*
G-impl),

```

    (OP op-find-lasso-spec
     :: igbg-impl-rel-ext Re node-rel → ⟨fl-rel node-rel⟩nres-rel)$G) ∈ ⟨fl-rel
node-rel⟩nres-rel
    using find-lasso-tr-correct[OF Gi GEN-OP-D[OF eq] SIDE-GEN-ALGO-D[OF
hash] SIDE-GEN-ALGO-D[OF hash-dsz]] using GR
    apply (fastforce intro!: nres-relI)
    done

```

end

end

2 Conclusion

We have presented a verification of two variants of Gabow’s algorithm: Computation of the strongly connected components of a graph, and emptiness check of a generalized Büchi automaton. We have extracted efficient code with a performance comparable to a reference implementation in Java.

We have modularized the formalization in two directions: First, we share most of the proofs between the two variants of the algorithm. Second, we use a stepwise refinement approach to separate the algorithmic ideas and the correctness proof from implementation details. Sharing of the proofs reduced the overall effort of developing both algorithms. Using a stepwise refinement approach allowed us to formalize an efficient implementation, without making the correctness proof complex and unmanageable by cluttering it with implementation details.

Our development approach is independent of Gabow’s algorithm, and can be re-used for the verification of other algorithms.

Current and Future Work An important direction of future work is to fine-tune the implementation of the emptiness check algorithm for speed, as speed of the checking algorithm directly influences the performance of the modelchecker.

References

- [1] J. Cheriyan and K. Mehlhorn. Algorithms for dense graphs and networks on the random access computer. *Algorithmica*, 15(6):521–549, 1996.
- [2] J.-M. Couvreur, A. Duret-Lutz, and D. Poitrenaud. On-the-fly emptiness checks for generalized büchi automata. In *Proc. of SPIN*, pages 169–184. Springer, 2005.
- [3] E. W. Dijkstra. *A Discipline of Programming*. Prentice Hall, 1976. Ch. 25.
- [4] J. Esparza, P. Lammich, R. Neumann, T. Nipkow, A. Schimpf, and J.-G. Smaus. A fully verified executable LTL model checker. In *CAV*, volume 8044 of *LNCS*, pages 463–478. Springer, 2013.
- [5] H. N. Gabow. Path-based depth-first search for strong and biconnected components. *Information Processing Letters*, 74(3–4):107 – 114, 2000.
- [6] J. Geldenhuys and A. Valmari. More efficient on-the-fly LTL verification with Tarjan’s algorithm. *Theor. Comput. Sci.*, 345(1):60–82, Nov. 2005.
- [7] F. Haftmann. *Code Generation from Specifications in Higher Order Logic*. PhD thesis, Technische Universität München, 2009.
- [8] F. Haftmann and T. Nipkow. Code generation via higher-order rewrite systems. In *Functional and Logic Programming (FLOPS 2010)*, LNCS. Springer, 2010.
- [9] P. Lammich. Refinement for monadic programs. In *Archive of Formal Proofs*. http://isa-afp.org/entries/Refine_Monadic.shtml, 2012. Formal proof development.
- [10] P. Lammich. Automatic data refinement. In *Interactive Theorem Proving*, volume 7998 of *LNCS*, pages 84–99. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2013.
- [11] P. Lammich. Verified efficient implementation of Gabow’s strongly connected component algorithm. In *Proc. of ITP*, 2014. to appear.
- [12] P. Lammich and A. Lochbihler. The Isabelle Collections Framework. In *Proc. of ITP*, volume 6172 of *LNCS*, pages 339–354. Springer, 2010.
- [13] P. Lammich and T. Tuerk. Applying data refinement for monadic programs to Hopcroft’s algorithm. In *Proc. of ITP*, volume 7406 of *LNCS*, pages 166–182. Springer, 2012.

- [14] R. Milner, M. Tofte, R. Harper, and D. MacQueen. *The Definition of Standard ML (Revised)*. MIT Press, 1997.
- [15] I. Munro. Efficient determination of the transitive closure of a directed graph. *Information Processing Letters*, 1(2):56 – 58, 1971.
- [16] T. Nipkow, L. C. Paulson, and M. Wenzel. *Isabelle/HOL — A Proof Assistant for Higher-Order Logic*, volume 2283 of *LNCS*. Springer, 2002.
- [17] J. Purdom, Paul. A transitive closure algorithm. *BIT Numerical Mathematics*, 10(1):76–94, 1970.
- [18] E. Renault, A. Duret-Lutz, F. Kordon, and D. Poitrenaud. Three SCC-based emptiness checks for generalized Büchi automata. In *Logic for Programming, Artificial Intelligence, and Reasoning*, volume 8312 of *LNCS*, pages 668–682. Springer, 2013.
- [19] R. Sedgewick and K. Wayne. *Algorithms*. Addison-Wesley Professional, 2011. 4th edition.
- [20] M. Sharir. A strong-connectivity algorithm and its applications in data flow analysis. *Computers & Mathematics with Applications*, 7(1):67–72, Jan. 1981.
- [21] R. Tarjan. Depth-first search and linear graph algorithms. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, 1(2):146–160, 1972.
- [22] M. Y. Vardi and P. Wolper. Reasoning about infinite computations. *Information and Computation*, 115:1–37, 1994.